



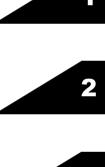
FR-F700 INSTRUCTION MANUAL (BASIC) FR-F720-00046 to 04750-NA FR-F740-00023 to 12120-NA

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi Inverter.

This Instruction Manual (basic) is intended for users who "just want to run the inverter". If you are going to utilize functions and performance, refer to the *Instruction Manual (applied)* [IB-0600217ENG]. Please read the provided CD-ROM for the instruction manual (applied).

CONTENTS

| 2.1 | ALLATION AND WIRING Peripheral devices | |
|------|---|---|
| 2.2 | Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover | |
| 2.3 | Installation of the inverter and instructions | |
| 2.4 | Wiring | |
| 2.5 | Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC) | |
| 2.6 | Precautions for use of the inverter | 2 |
| DRI | 'E THE MOTOR | 2 |
| 3.1 | Step of operation | 2 |
| 3.2 | Operation panel (FR-DU07) | |
| 3.3 | Overheat protection of the motor by the inverter (Pr.9) | 3 |
| 3.4 | When the rated motor frequency is 50Hz (Pr.3) | |
| 3.5 | Operation by the start command from the operation panel (PU operation mod | |
| 3.6 | Operation by the start command of the terminal block (external operation) | 4 |
| ADJ | JSTMENT | 5 |
| 4.1 | Simple mode parameter list | 5 |
| 4.2 | Increase the starting torque (Pr. 0) | 5 |
| 4.3 | Limit the maximum and minimum output frequency (Pr.1, Pr.2) | |
| 4.4 | Change acceleration and deceleration time (Pr.7, Pr.8) | 5 |
| 4.5 | Energy saving operation (Pr. 60) | 5 |
| 4.6 | Selection of the operation command and frequency command locations (Pr.7 | |
| 4.7 | Parameter clear | |
| 4.8 | All parameter clear | 6 |
| 4.9 | Parameter copy | |
| 4.10 | | |
| TRO | UBLESHOOTING | |
| 5.1 | List of alarm display | 6 |
| 5.2 | Causes and corrective actions | 6 |
| 5.3 | Reset method of protective function | |
| 5.4 | Correspondences between digital and actual characters | |
| 5.5 | Check and clear of the alarm history | |
| 5.6 | Check first when you have troubles. | |
| PRE | CAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION | 8 |
| 6.1 | Inspection Item | 8 |
| 6.2 | Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers | 9 |
| SPE | CIFICATIONS | 9 |
| 7.1 | Rating | ç |
| 7.2 | Common specifications | |
| 7.3 | Outline dimension drawings | |





Ľ,





This instruction manual (basic) provides handling information and precautions for use of the equipment. Please forward this instruction manual (basic) to the end user.



*1 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit *2 2.9m/s² or less for the FR-F740-04320 or more.

- CONTENTS -

PRODUCT CHECKING AND PARTS IDENTIFICATION 1

INSTALLATION AND WIRING 2

| 2.1 | Peripheral devices | 3 |
|------|--|----|
| 2.2 | Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover | 5 |
| 2.3 | Installation of the inverter and instructions | 7 |
| 2.4 | Wiring | 9 |
| 2.4. | 1 Terminal connection diagram | 9 |
| 2.4. | | |
| 2.4. | 3 Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring | 10 |
| 2.4. | 4 Control circuit terminals | 17 |
| 2.4. | 5 When connecting the operation panel using a connection cable | 24 |
| 2.4. | 6 Connector with/without EMC filter | 24 |
| 2.4. | 7 RS-485 terminal block | 25 |
| 2.4. | 8 Communication operation | 25 |
| 2.5 | Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC) | 26 |
| 2.6 | Precautions for use of the inverter | 27 |

DRIVE THE MOTOR 3

| 3.1 | St | ep of operation | . 28 |
|-----|----|--|------|
| 3.2 | Op | peration panel (FR-DU07) | . 29 |
| 3.2 | .1 | Parts of the operation panel (FR-DU07) | . 29 |
| 3.2 | .2 | Basic operation (factory setting) | . 30 |
| 3.2 | .3 | Operation lock (Press [MODE] for an extended time (2s)) | . 31 |
| 3.2 | .4 | Monitoring of output current and output voltage | . 32 |
| 3.2 | .5 | First priority monitor | . 32 |
| 3.2 | .6 | Setting dial push | . 32 |
| 3.3 | O١ | verheat protection of the motor by the inverter (Pr.9) | . 33 |
| 3.4 | W | hen the rated motor frequency is 50Hz (Pr.3) | . 34 |
| 3.5 | Op | peration by the start command from the operation panel (PU operation mode) |)35 |
| 3.5 | .1 | Set the set frequency to operate (example: performing operation at 30Hz) | . 35 |
| 3.5 | .2 | Use the setting dial like a potentiometer to perform operation. | . 36 |
| 3.5 | .3 | Use switches to give a start command and a frequency command (multi-speed setting) | . 37 |
| 3.5 | .4 | Perform frequency setting by analog (voltage input) | |
| 3.5 | .5 | Perform frequency setting by analog (current input) | . 41 |
| 3.6 | Op | peration by the start command of the terminal block (external operation) | .43 |
| 3.6 | .1 | Use the set frequency set by the operation panel (Pr. 79=3) | . 43 |
| 3.6 | .2 | Use switches to give a start command and a frequency command | |
| | | (multi-speed setting) (Pr. 4 to Pr.6) | |
| 3.6 | | Perform frequency setting by analog (voltage input) | |
| 3.6 | | Change the frequency (60Hz) of the maximum value of potentiometer (at 5V) | |
| 3.6 | | Perform frequency setting by analog (current input) | |
| 3.6 | .6 | Change the frequency (60Hz) of the maximum value of potentiometer (at 20mA) | . 50 |

1

_

2

4 ADJUSTMENT

| 4.1 | Simple mode parameter list | 51 |
|------|---|-----------|
| 4.2 | Increase the starting torque (Pr. 0) | 53 |
| 4.3 | Limit the maximum and minimum output frequency (Pr.1, Pr.2) | 54 |
| 4.4 | Change acceleration and deceleration time (Pr.7, Pr.8) | |
| 4.5 | Energy saving operation (Pr. 60) | |
| 4.5 | 5.1 Energy saving operation mode (setting "4") | 56 |
| 4.5 | 5.2 Optimum excitation control mode (setting "9") | |
| 4.6 | Selection of the operation command and frequency command locations (F | Pr.79) 58 |
| 4.7 | Parameter clear | 59 |
| 4.8 | All parameter clear | 60 |
| 4.9 | Parameter copy | 61 |
| 4.10 | Parameter verification | 62 |

5 TROUBLESHOOTING

| 5.2 Causes and corrective actions 64 5.3 Reset method of protective function 75 5.4 Correspondences between digital and actual characters 75 5.5 Check and clear of the alarm history 76 5.6 Check first when you have troubles. 78 5.6.1 Motor does not rotate as commanded 78 5.6.2 Motor generates abnormal noise 78 5.6.3 Motor generates heat abnormally 78 5.6.4 Motor rotates in opposite direction 79 5.6.5 Speed greatly differs from the setting 79 5.6.6 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth 79 5.6.7 Motor current is large 79 5.6.8 Speed does not increase 79 5.6.9 Speed varies during operation 79 | Г 4 | 1:- | t of elever display | ~~ |
|--|------------|------|---|------|
| 5.3Reset method of protective function755.4Correspondences between digital and actual characters755.5Check and clear of the alarm history765.6Check first when you have troubles.785.6.1Motor does not rotate as commanded785.6.2Motor generates abnormal noise785.6.3Motor generates heat abnormally785.6.4Motor rotates in opposite direction795.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.1 | LIS | st of alarm display | .03 |
| 5.4Correspondences between digital and actual characters755.5Check and clear of the alarm history765.6Check first when you have troubles785.6.1Motor does not rotate as commanded785.6.2Motor generates abnormal noise785.6.3Motor generates heat abnormally785.6.4Motor rotates in opposite direction795.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.2 | Са | uses and corrective actions | . 64 |
| 5.5Check and clear of the alarm history765.6Check first when you have troubles.785.6.1Motor does not rotate as commanded.785.6.2Motor generates abnormal noise.785.6.3Motor generates heat abnormally.785.6.4Motor rotates in opposite direction795.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting.795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large.795.6.8Speed does not increase.795.6.9Speed varies during operation.79 | 5.3 | Re | set method of protective function | .75 |
| 5.6Check first when you have troubles.785.6.1Motor does not rotate as commanded.785.6.2Motor generates abnormal noise.785.6.3Motor generates heat abnormally.785.6.4Motor rotates in opposite direction795.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting.795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large.795.6.8Speed does not increase.795.6.9Speed varies during operation.79 | 5.4 | Со | rrespondences between digital and actual characters | .75 |
| 5.6.1Motor does not rotate as commanded785.6.2Motor generates abnormal noise785.6.3Motor generates heat abnormally785.6.4Motor rotates in opposite direction795.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.5 | Ch | eck and clear of the alarm history | .76 |
| 5.6.2Motor generates abnormal noise785.6.3Motor generates heat abnormally785.6.4Motor rotates in opposite direction795.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.6 | Ch | eck first when you have troubles | .78 |
| 5.6.3Motor generates heat abnormally785.6.4Motor rotates in opposite direction795.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.6 | 6.1 | Motor does not rotate as commanded | . 78 |
| 5.6.4Motor rotates in opposite direction795.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.6 | 6.2 | Motor generates abnormal noise | . 78 |
| 5.6.5Speed greatly differs from the setting795.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.6 | 5.3 | Motor generates heat abnormally | . 78 |
| 5.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.6 | 6.4 | Motor rotates in opposite direction | . 79 |
| 5.6.6Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth795.6.7Motor current is large795.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.6 | 6.5 | Speed greatly differs from the setting | . 79 |
| 5.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.6 | 6.6 | | |
| 5.6.8Speed does not increase795.6.9Speed varies during operation79 | 5.6 | 6.7 | Motor current is large | . 79 |
| | 5.6 | 6.8 | | |
| | 5.6 | 6.9 | Speed varies during operation | . 79 |
| 5.6.10 Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating | 5.6 | 6.10 | Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating | . 79 |
| 5.6.11 Parameter write cannot be performed | 5.6 | 5.11 | | |

6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

| 6.1 | Inspection Item | |
|-----|--|--|
| | .1 Daily inspection | |
| | .2 Periodic inspection | |
| | .3 Daily and periodic inspection | |
| | .4 Display of the life of the inverter parts | |
| 6.1 | .5 Checking the inverter and converter modules | |

51

63

II

| 6.1.6 | Cleaning | |
|--------|--|--|
| | Replacement of parts | |
| | Inverter replacement | |
| 6.2 Me | easurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers | |
| 6.2.1 | Insulation resistance test using megger | |
| 6.2.2 | Pressure test | |
| 6.2.3 | Measurement of voltages and currents | |

7 SPECIFICATIONS

| 7.1 | Rating | 92 |
|------|--|-----|
| 7.2 | Common specifications | |
| 7.3 | Outline dimension drawings | 96 |
| 7.3. | 1 Inverter outline dimension drawings | |
| 7.3. | 2 Operation panel (FR-DU07) outline dimension drawings | 104 |
| 7.3. | .3 Parameter unit (FR-PU04) outline dimension drawings | 104 |

| Appendix 1 List of parameters classified by purpose of use | 105 |
|--|-------|
| Appendix 2 Extended parameters | 107 |
| Appendix 3For customers who have replaced the older model with this inverter | 130 |
| Appendix 3-1Replacement of the FR-F500 series | . 130 |
| Appendix 3-2Replacement of the FR-A100 <excelent> series</excelent> | . 131 |
| Appendix 4 Instructions for UL and cUL | 132 |
| Appendix 5 Instructions for Compliance with the European Directives | 133 |

<Abbreviations>

DU: Operation panel (FR-DU07)

PU: Operation panel(FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04)

Inverter: Mitsubishi inverter FR-F700 series FR-F700: Mitsubishi inverter FR-F700 series

PR-F700: Willsubishi Inverter

Pr.: Parameter Number

PU operation: Operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04).

External operation: Operation using the control circuit signals

Combined operation: Combined operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04) and external operation Standard motor: SF-JR

Constant-torque motor: SF-HRCA

<Trademarks>

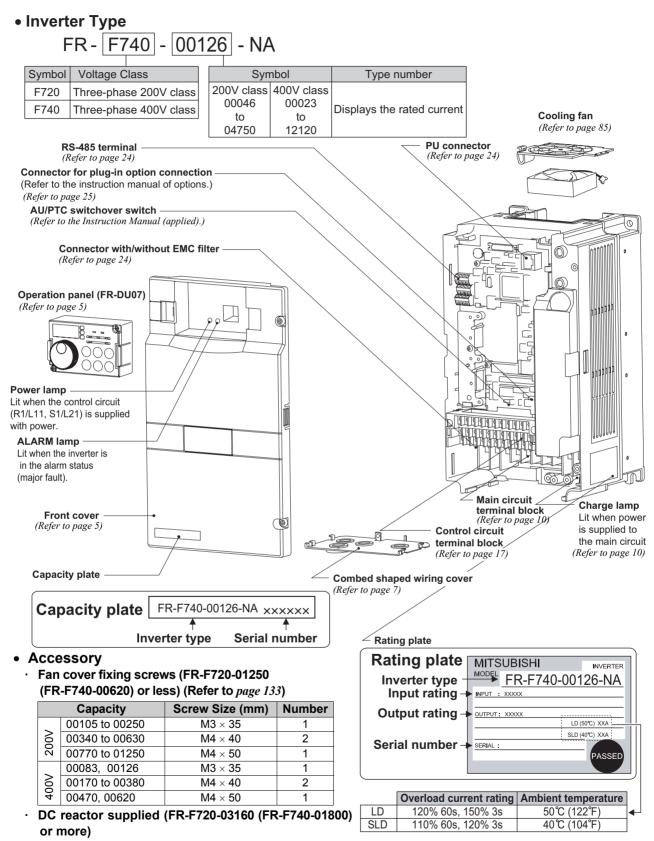
LONWORKS is registered trademarks of Echelon Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

Company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.

105

1 PRODUCT CHECKING AND PARTS IDENTIFICATION

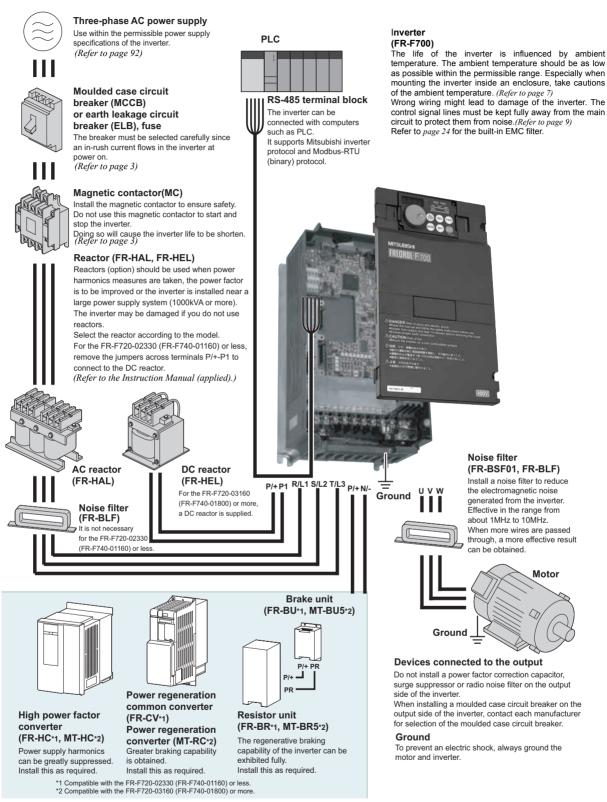
Unpack the inverter and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the inverter side face to ensure that the product agrees with your order and the inverter is intact.



REMARKS

For removal and reinstallation of covers, refer to page 5.

2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING



= CAUTION

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor or surge suppressor on the inverter output side. This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor, and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are connected, immediately remove them.
- Electromagnetic wave interference

The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference. (*Refer to the Instruction Manual (amhied)*.)

(Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) Refer to the instruction manual of each option and peripheral devices for details of peripheral devices.

2.1 Peripheral devices

Check the motor capacity of the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity. Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

200V class

| Motor Output | | Breaker Selection*2,4 | | | Input Side Magnetic Contactor*3 | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| (kW(HP)) | Applicable Inverter Type | Reactor | connection | with commercial | Reactor connection | |
| *1 | | without | with | power-supply operation | without | with |
| 0.75 (1) | FR-F720-00046-NA | 30AF 10A | 30AF 10A | 30AF 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 1.5 (2) | FR-F720-00077-NA | 30AF 15A | 30AF 15A | 30AF 15A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 2.2 (3) | FR-F720-00105-NA | 30AF 20A | 30AF 15A | 30AF 20A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 3.7 (5) | FR-F720-00167-NA | 30AF 30A | 30AF 30A | 30AF 30A | S-N20, N21 | S-N10 |
| 5.5 (7.5) | FR-F720-00250-NA | 50AF 50A | 50AF 40A | 50AF 50A | S-N25 | S-N20, N21 |
| 7.5 (10) | FR-F720-00340-NA | 100AF 60A | 50AF 50A | 100AF 60A | S-N25 | S-N25 |
| 11 (15) | FR-F720-00490-NA | 100AF 75A | 100AF 75A | 100AF 75A | S-N35 | S-N35 |
| 15 (20) | FR-F720-00630-NA | 225AF 125A | 100AF 100A | 225AF 125A | S-N50 | S-N50 |
| 18.5 (25) | FR-F720-00770-NA | 225AF 150A | 225AF 125A | 225AF 150A | S-N65 | S-N50 |
| 22 (30) | FR-F720-00930-NA | 225AF 175A | 225AF 150A | 225AF 175A | S-N80 | S-N65 |
| 30 (40) | FR-F720-01250-NA | 225AF 225A | 225AF 175A | 225AF 225A | S-N95 | S-N80 |
| 37 (50) | FR-F720-01540-NA | 400AF 250A | 225AF 225A | 400AF 250A | S-N150 | S-N125 |
| 45 (60) | FR-F720-01870-NA | 400AF 300A | 400AF 300A | 400AF 350A | S-N180 | S-N150 |
| 55 (75) | FR-F720-02330-NA | 400AF 400A | 400AF 350A | 600AF 500A | S-N220 | S-N180 |
| 75 (100) | FR-F720-03160-NA | — | 400AF 400A | 400AF 400A | — | S-N300 |
| 90 (125) | FR-F720-03800-NA | — | 400AF 400A | 600AF 500A | — | S-N300 |
| 110 (150) | FR-F720-04750-NA | — | 600AF 500A | 600AF 600A | | S-N400 |

*1 Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 200VAC 50Hz.

 *2 Select the MCCB according to the inverter power supply capacity. Install one MCCB per inverter.
 For installations in the United States or Canada, use the fuse certified by the UL and cUL. (*Refer to page 132.*)

*3 The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.

When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.

*4 When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.

400V class

| Motor Output | Applicable Inverter Type | Breaker Selection *2,4 | | , | Input Side Magneti Contactor*3 | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| (kW(HP)) | Applicable inverter Type | Reactor | connection | with commercial | Reactor | connection |
| *1 | | without | with | power-supply operation | without | with |
| 0.75 (1) | FR-F740-00023-NA | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | 30AF 5A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 1.5 (2) | FR-F740-00038-NA | 30AF 10A | 30AF 10A | 30AF 10A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 2.2 (3) | FR-F740-00052-NA | 30AF 10A | 30AF 10A | 30AF 15A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 3.7 (5) | FR-F740-00083-NA | 30AF 20A | 30AF 15A | 30AF 20A | S-N10 | S-N10 |
| 5.5 (7.5) | FR-F740-00126-NA | 30AF 30A | 30AF 20A | 30AF 30A | S-N20 | S-N11, N12 |
| 7.5 (10) | FR-F740-00170-NA | 30AF 30A | 30AF 30A | 30AF 30A | S-N20 | S-N20 |
| 11 (15) | FR-F740-00250-NA | 50AF 50A | 50AF 40A | 50AF 50A | S-N20 | S-N20 |
| 15 (20) | FR-F740-00310-NA | 100AF 60A | 50AF 50A | 100AF 60A | S-N25 | S-N20 |
| 18.5 (25) | FR-F740-00380-NA | 100AF 75A | 100AF 60A | 100AF 75A | S-N25 | S-N25 |
| 22 (30) | FR-F740-00470-NA | 100AF 100A | 100AF 75A | 100AF 100A | S-N35 | S-N25 |
| 30 (40) | FR-F740-00620-NA | 225AF 125A | 225AF 100A | 225AF 125A | S-N50 | S-N50 |
| 37 (50) | FR-F740-00770-NA | 225AF 150A | 225AF 125A | 225AF 150A | S-N65 | S-N50 |
| 45 (60) | FR-F740-00930-NA | 225AF 175A | 225AF 150A | 225AF 175A | S-N80 | S-N65 |
| 55 (75) | FR-F740-01160-NA | 225AF 200A | 225AF 175A | 225AF 200A | S-N80 | S-N80 |
| 75 (100) | FR-F740-01800-NA | | 225AF 225A | 225AF 225A | _ | S-N95 |
| 90 (125) | FR-F740-01800-NA | | 225AF 225A | 400AF 300A | _ | S-N150 |
| 110 (150) | FR-F740-02160-NA | | 225AF 225A | 400AF 350A | _ | S-N180 |
| 132 (200) | FR-F740-02600-NA | | 400AF 400A | 400AF 400A | | S-N220 |
| 160 (250) | FR-F740-03250-NA | | 400AF 400A | 600AF 500A | _ | S-N300 |
| 185 (300) | FR-F740-03610-NA | | 400AF 400A | 600AF 500A | _ | S-N300 |
| 220 (350) | FR-F740-04320-NA | | 600AF 500A | 600AF 600A | — | S-N400 |
| 250 (400) | FR-F740-04810-NA | | 600AF 600A | 600AF 600A | _ | S-N600 |
| 280 (450) | FR-F740-05470-NA | | 600AF 600A | 800AF 800A | — | S-N600 |
| 315 (500) | FR-F740-06100-NA | | 800AF 700A | 800AF 800A | — | S-N600 |
| 355 (550) | FR-F740-06830-NA | | 800AF 800A | 800AF 800A | _ | S-N600 |
| 400 (600) | FR-F740-07700-NA | _ | 1000AF 900A | 1000AF 1000A | | S-N800 |
| 450 (700) | FR-F740-08660-NA | _ | 1000AF 1000A | 1000AF 1000A | _ | 1000A Rated produc |
| 500 (750) | FR-F740-09620-NA | — | 1200AF 1200A | 1200AF 1200A | _ | 1000A Rated produc |
| 560 (800) | FR-F740-10940-NA | — | 1600AF 1500A | 1600AF 1600A | _ | 1200A Rated produc |
| 630 (850) | FR-F740-12120-NA | _ | 2000AF 2000A | 2000AF 2000A | _ | 1400A Rated produc |

*1 Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 400VAC 50Hz.

*2 Select the MCCB according to the inverter power supply capacity. Install one MCCB per inverter. For installations in the United States or Canada, use the fuse certified by the UL and cUL.

(Refer to page 132.)

MCCB INV (IM) MCCB -INV (IM)

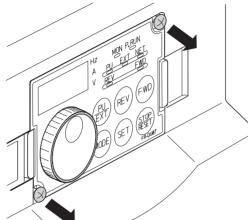
The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times. When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current. *3

*4 When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.

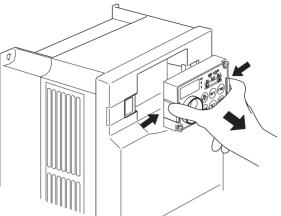
2.2 Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover

•Removal of the operation panel

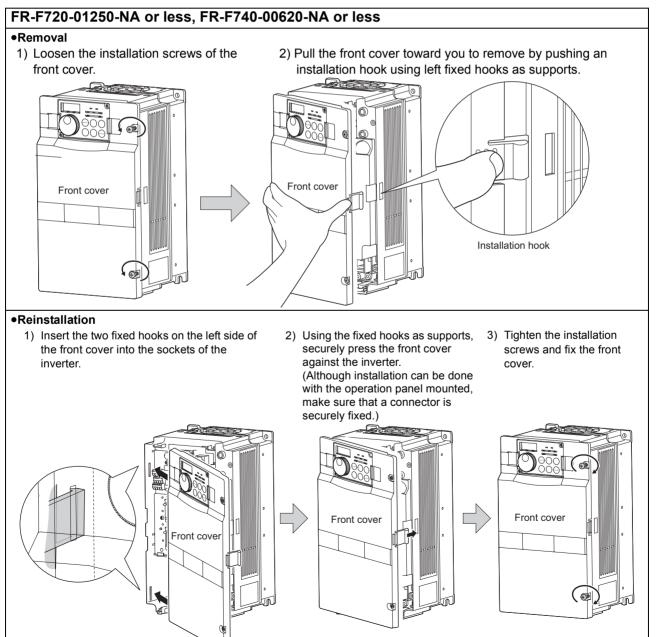
1) Loosen the two screws on the operation panel. (These screws cannot be removed.)

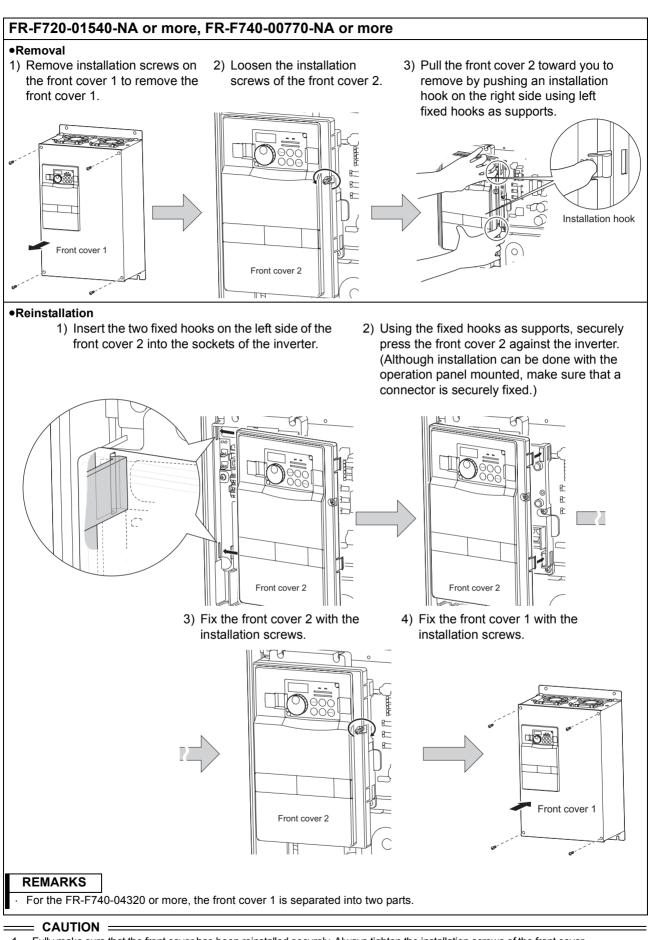


2) Push the left and right hooks of the operation panel and pull the operation panel toward you to remove.



When reinstalling the operation panel, insert it straight to reinstall securely and tighten the fixed screws of the operation panel.





Fully make sure that the front cover has been reinstalled securely. Always tighten the installation screws of the front cover.
 The same serial number is printed on the capacity plate of the front cover and the rating plate of the inverter. Before reinstalling the

front cover, check the serial numbers to ensure that the cover removed is reinstalled to the inverter from where it was removed.

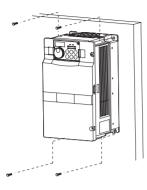
2.3 Installation of the inverter and instructions

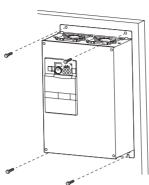
FR-F720-01540 or more

FR-F740-00770 or more

Installation of the Inverter

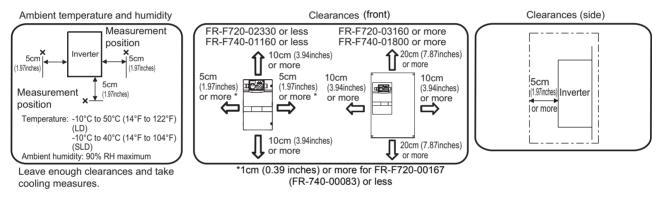
Installation on the enclosure FR-F720-01250 or less FR-F740-00620 or less





Fix six positions for the FR-F740-04320 to 08660 and fix eight positions for the FR-F740-09620 to 12120.

• Install the inverter under the following conditions.



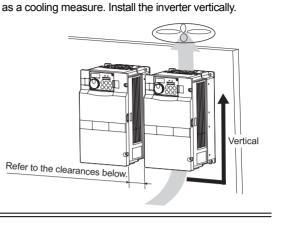
REMARKS

For replacing the cooling fan of the FR-F740-04320 or more, 30cm of space is necessary in front of the inverter. Refer to *page 86* for fan replacement.

 The inverter consists of precision mechanical and electronic parts. Never install or handle it in any of the following conditions as doing so could cause an operation fault or failure.

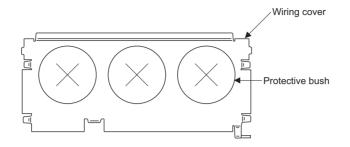
| Direct sunlight | Vibration(5.9m/s ² or more*) * 2.9m/s ² or more for the FR-F740-04320 or more | High temperature, high humidity | Horizontal placement |
|---|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Vertical mounting (When installing two or more inverters, install them in parallel.) | Transportation by holding the front cover | Oil mist, flammable gas, corrosive gas, fluff, dust, etc. | Mounting to combustible material |

2



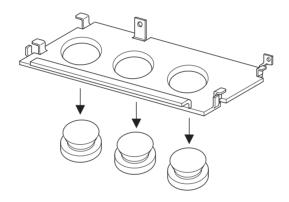
Wiring cover and Handling (FR-F720-00930 (FR-F740-00620) or less)

 When cable conduits are not connected Cut the protective bushes of the wiring cover with nippers or a cutter before running the cables.



Do not remove the protective bushes. Otherwise, the cable sheathes may be scratched by the wiring cover edges, resulting in a short circuit or ground fault.

 When cable conduits are connected Remove the corresponding protective bushes and connect the cable conduits.

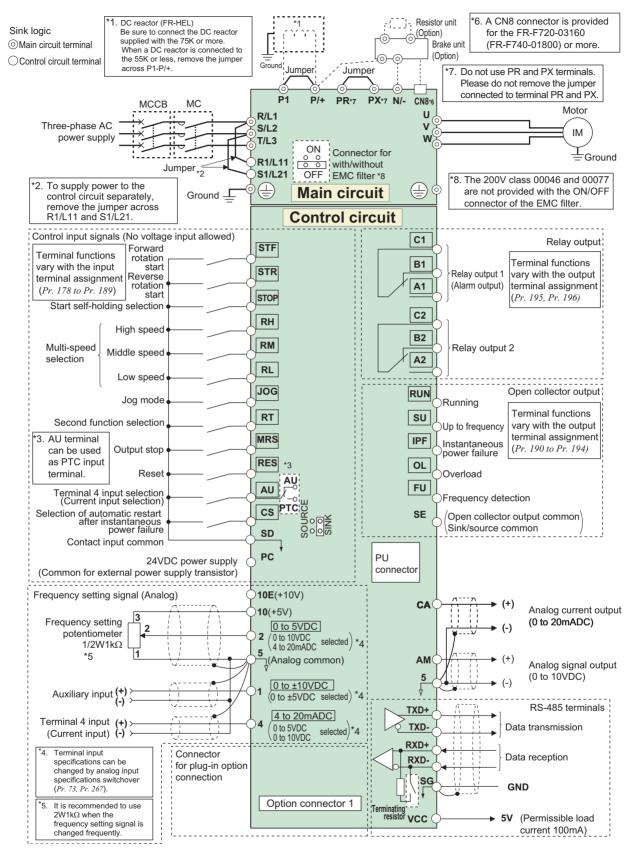


REMARKS

When using conduits for the FR-F720-00046 and 00077, fix the conduits to the wiring cover after connecting the earth cable to the inverter earth terminal.

2.4 Wiring

2.4.1 Terminal connection diagram



— CAUTION =

To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables more than 10cm (3.94inches) away from the power cables.
 After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.

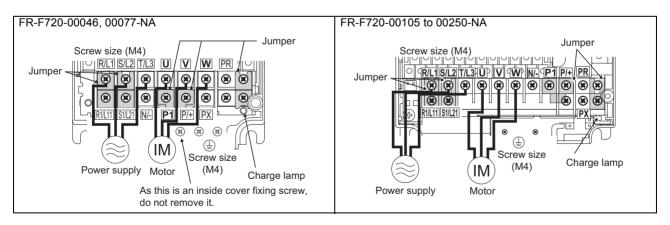
Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.

| Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | AC power input | Connect to the commercial power supply. Keep these terminals open when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV). |
| U, V, W | Inverter output | Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor. |
| R1/L11, S1/L21 | Power supply for control circuit | Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain the alarm display and alarm output or when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), remove the jumpers from terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2- S1/L21 and apply external power to these terminals. Do not turn off the power supply for control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21) with the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) on. Doing so may damage the inverter. The circuit should be configured so that the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) is also turned off when the power supply for control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21) is off. FR-F720-00770 (FR-F740-00380) or less : 60VA, FR-F720-00930 (FR-F740-00470) or more : 80VA |
| P/+, N/- | Brake unit connection | Connect the brake unit (FR-BU, BU and MT-BU5), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), high power factor converter (FR-HC and MT-HC) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC). |
| P/+, P1 | DC reactor connection | For the FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740-01160) or less, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ - P1 and connect the DC reactor. (For the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more, a DC reactor is supplied as standard.) |
| PR, PX | Please do not remove | or use terminals PR and PX or the jumper connected. |
| | Ground | For grounding the inverter chassis. Must be grounded. |

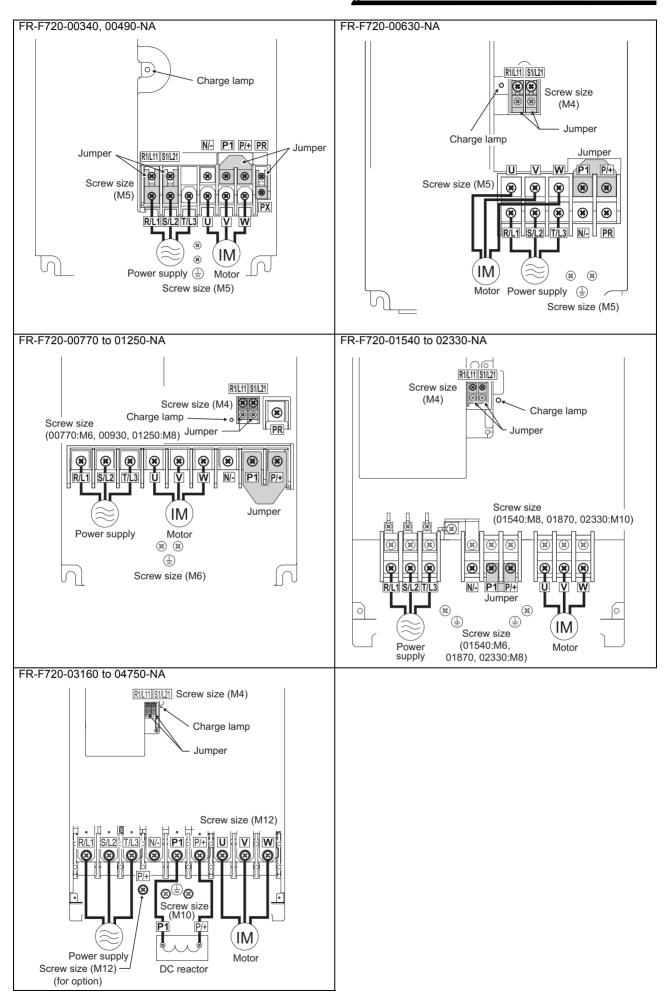
2.4.2 Specification of main circuit terminal

2.4.3 Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring.

200V class

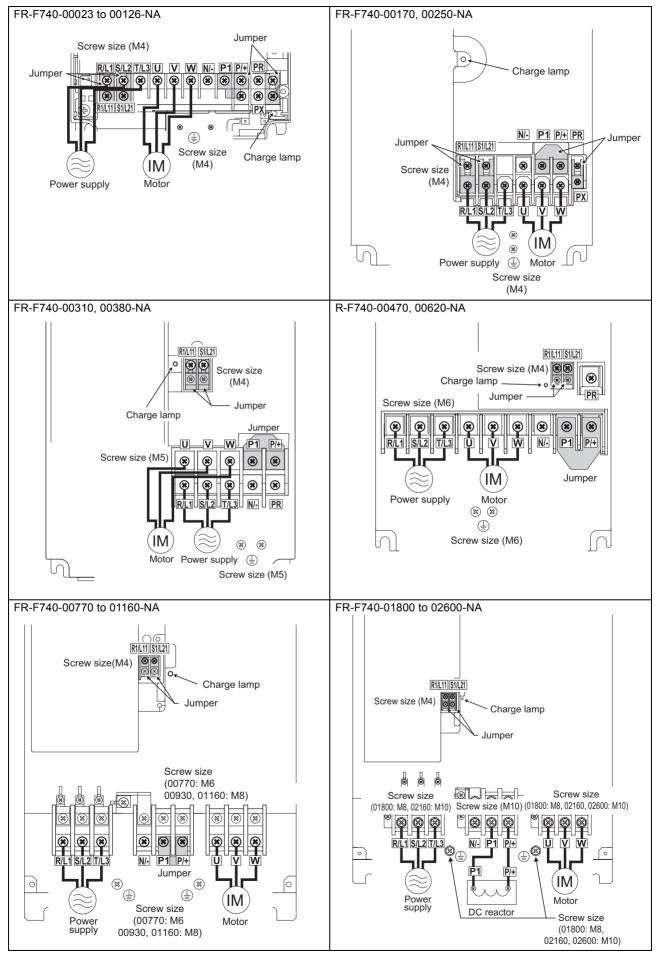




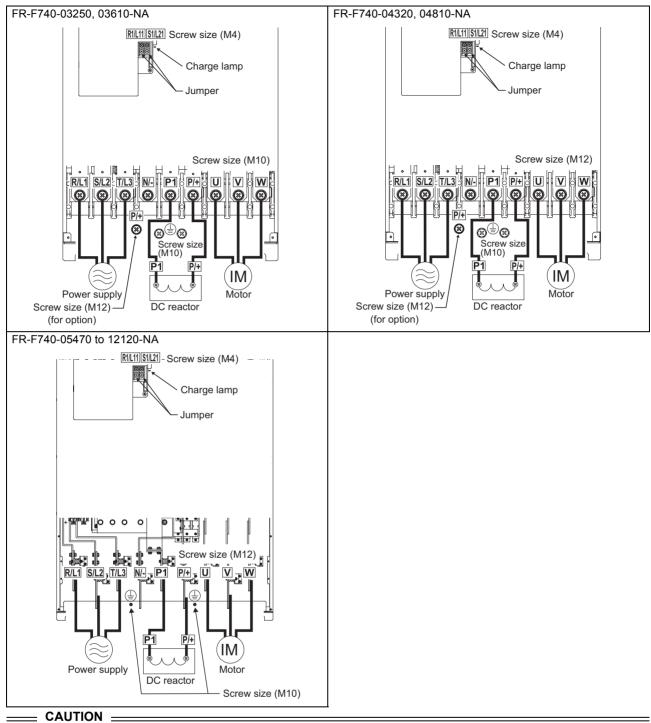


INSTALLATION AND WIRING

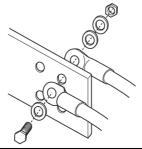
400V class







- · The power supply cables must be connected to R/L1, S/L2, T/L3. Never connect the power cable to the U, V, W of the inverter. Doing so will damage the inverter. (Phase sequence needs not to be matched.)
- Connect the motor to U, V, W. At this time, turning on the forward rotation switch (signal) rotates the motor in the counterclockwise direction when viewed from the motor shaft.
- When wiring the inverter main circuit conductor of the FR-F740-05470 or more, tighten a nut from the right side of the conductor.When wiring two wires, place wires on both sides of the conductor. (Refer to the drawing below.) For wiring, use bolts (nuts) provided with the inverter.



(1) Cable sizes etc., of the main control circuit terminals and ground terminals

Select the recommended cable size to ensure that a voltage drop will be 2% max.

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.

The following table indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20m (65.62feet).

200V class (when input power supply is 220V)

| | | | | ping | | | | Cabl | e Sizes | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------|------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------|---------|-----------------|
| Applicable Inverter | Terminal Screw | Tightening Torque | Tern | Terminal | | HIV, etc. (mm ²) *1 | | AWG *2 | | PVC, etc. (mm ²) *3 | | |
| Туре | Size *4 | N·m | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | Ground Cable | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | Ground Cable |
| FR-F720-00046 to 00105-NA | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| FR-F720-00167-NA | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 5.5-4 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 12 | 12 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| FR-F720-00250-NA | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 5.5-4 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| FR-F720-00340-NA | M5 | 2.5 | 14-5 | 8-5 | 14 | 8 | 14 | 6 | 8 | 16 | 10 | 16 |
| FR-F720-00490-NA | M5 | 2.5 | 14-5 | 14-5 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 | 6 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| FR-F720-00630-NA | M5 | 2.5 | 22-5 | 22-5 | 22 | 22 | 14 | 4 | 6 (*5) | 25 | 25 | 16 |
| FR-F720-00770-NA | M6 | 4.4 | 38-6 | 38-6 | 38 | 38 | 22 | 2 | 2 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| FR-F720-00930-NA | M8/M6 | 7.8 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 38 | 38 | 22 | 2 | 2 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| FR-F720-01250-NA | M8/M6 | 7.8 | 60-8 | 60-8 | 60 | 60 | 38 | 1/0 | 1/0 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| FR-F720-01540-NA | M8/M6 | 7.8 | 80-8 | 80-8 | 80 | 80 | 38 | 3/0 | 3/0 | 70 | 70 | 35 |
| FR-F720-01870-NA | M10/M8 | 14.7 | 100-10 | 100-10 | 100 | 100 | 60 | 4/0 | 4/0 | 95 | 95 | 50 |
| FR-F720-02330-NA | M10/M8 | 14.7 | 100-10 | 100-10 | 100 | 100 | 60 | 4/0 | 4/0 | 95 | 95 | 50 |
| FR-F720-03160-NA | M12 | 24.5 | 150-12 | 150-12 | 125 | 125 | 38 | MCM250 | MCM250 | _ | | — |
| FR-F720-03800-NA | M12 | 24.5 | 150-12 | 150-12 | 150 | 150 | 38 | 2×4/0 | 2×4/0 | _ | | |
| FR-F720-04750-NA | M12 | 24.5 | 100-12 | 100-12 | 2×100 | 2×100 | 38 | 2×4/0 | 2×4/0 | | | |

*1 The recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C (167°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 50°C (122°F) or less and the wiring distance is 20m (65.62feet) or less.

*2 The recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C (167°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less and the wiring distance is 20m (65.62feet) or less.

*3 For the FR-F720-00930 or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (PVC cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C (158°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less and the wiring distance is 20m(65.62feet) or less.

For the FR-F720-01250 or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (XLPE cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of $90^{\circ}C(194^{\circ}F)$. Assumes that the ambient temperature is $40^{\circ}C(104^{\circ}F)$ or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

*4 The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, and a screw for grounding. For the FR-F720-00930 to 02330, screw sizes are different. (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, and a screw for grounding)

*5 When connecting the option unit to P/+, P1, N/-, use THHN cables for the option and terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W.

| | | | Crim | ping | Cable Sizes | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|------------|-----------------|------------------------|---------|------------------------|------------|-----------------|
| Applicable | Terminal Screw | Terminal Tightening Screw Torque | | ression) ninal | HIV, | etc. (m | m²) ∗1 | AW | G *2 | PVC | , etc. (mi | m²) ∗3 |
| Inverter Type | Size *4 | N∙m | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | Ground Cable | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 | U, V, W | Ground Cable |
| FR-F740-00023 to 00083-NA | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 14 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| FR-F740-00126-NA | M4 | 1.5 | 2-4 | 2-4 | 2 | 2 | 3.5 | 12 | 14 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 4 |
| FR-F740-00170-NA | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 5.5-4 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 12 | 12 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| FR-F740-00250-NA | M4 | 1.5 | 5.5-4 | 5.5-4 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 6 | 10 |
| FR-F740-00310-NA | - | 2.5 | 8-5 | 8-5 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| FR-F740-00380-NA | M5 | 2.5 | 14-5 | 8-5 | 14 | 8 | 14 | 6 | 8 | 16 | 10 | 16 |
| FR-F740-00470-NA | M6 | 4.4 | 14-6 | 14-6 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 | 6 | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| FR-F740-00620-NA | M6 | 4.4 | 22-6 | 22-6 | 22 | 22 | 14 | 4 | 4 | 25 | 25 | 16 |
| FR-F740-00770-NA | M6 | 4.4 | 22-6 | 22-6 | 22 | 22 | 14 | 4 | 4 | 25 | 25 | 16 |
| FR-F740-00930-NA | M8 | 7.8 | 38-8 | 38-8 | 38 | 38 | 22 | 1 | 2 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| FR-F740-01160-NA | M8 | 7.8 | 60-8 | 60-8 | 60 | 60 | 22 | 1/0 | 1/0 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| FR-F740-01800-NA | M8 | 7.8 | 60-8 | 60-8 | 60 | 60 | 38 | 1/0 | 1/0 | 50 | 50 | 25 |
| FR-F740-02160-NA | M10 | 14.7 | 100-10 | 100-10 | 80 | 80 | 38 | 3/0 | 3/0 | 70 | 70 | 35 |
| FR-F740-02600-NA | M10 | 14.7 | 100-10 | 150-10 | 100 | 125 | 38 | 4/0 | 4/0 | 95 | 95 | 50 |
| FR-F740-03250-NA | M10 | 14.7 | 150-10 | | 125 | 125 | 38 | MCM250 | MCM250 | 120 | 120 | 70 |
| FR-F740-03610-NA | M10 | 14.7 | 150-10 | 150-10 | 150 | 150 | 38 | MCM300 | MCM300 | 150 | 150 | 95 |
| FR-F740-04320-NA | | 24.5 | 100-12 | 100-12 | | 2×100 | 38 | 2×4/0 | 2×4/0 | 2×95 | 2×95 | 95 |
| FR-F740-04810-NA | - | 24.5 | 100-12 | 100-12 | 2×100 | | 38 | 2×4/0 | 2×4/0 | 2×95 | 2×95 | 95 |
| FR-F740-05470-NA | M12/M10 | 24.5 | 150-12 | 150-12 | 2×125 | 2×125 | 38 | 2×250 | 2×250 | 2×120 | 2×120 | 120 |
| FR-F740-06100-NA | - | 24.5 | 150-12 | | | 2×150 | 38 | 2×300 | 2×300 | 2×150 | 2×150 | 150 |
| FR-F740-06830-NA | M12/M10 | 24.5 | 200-12 | 200-12 | 2×200 | 2×200 | 60 | 2×350 | 2×350 | 2×185 | 2×185 | 2×95 |
| FR-F740-07700-NA | M12/M10 | 24.5 | | C2-200 | 2×200 | 2×200 | 60 | 2×400 | 2×400 | 2×185 | 2×185 | 2×95 |
| FR-F740-08660-NA | - | 24.5 | | C2-250 | | 2×250 | 60 | 2×500 | 2×500 | 2×240 | 2×240 | 2×120 |
| FR-F740-09620-NA | M12/M10 | 24.5 | C2-250 | C2-250 | 2×250 | 2×250 | 100 | 2×500 | 2×500 | 2×240 | 2×240 | 2×120 |
| FR-F740-10940-NA | - | 24.5 | | C2-200 | 3×200 | 3×200 | 100 | 3×350 | 3×350 | 3×185 | 3×185 | 2×150 |
| FR-F740-12120-NA | M12/M10 | 24.5 | C2-200 | C2-200 | 3×200 | 3×200 | 100 | 3×400 | 3×400 | 3×185 | 3×185 | 2×150 |

400V class (when input power supply is 440V based on the rated current for 110% overload for 1 minute)

*1 For the FR-F740-01160 or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C (167°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 50°C (122°F) or less and the wiring distance is 20m (65.62feet) or less.

For the FR-F740-01800 or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C (194°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 50°C (122°F) or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

*2 For the FR-F740-00930 or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C (167°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less and the wiring distance is 20m (65.62feet) or less. For the FR-F740-01160 or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHN cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature

of 90°C (194°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure. *3 For the FR-F740-00930 or less, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (PVC cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of

70°C (158°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less and the wiring distance is 20m (65.62feet) or less. For the FR-F740-01160 or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (XLPE cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature

of 90°C (194°F). Assumes that the ambient temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure. *4 The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, and a screw for grounding.

For the FR-F740-04320 or more, screw sizes are different. (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, and a screw for grounding)

The line voltage drop can be calculated by the following formula:

line voltage drop [V]= $\frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance}[m\Omega/m] \times \text{wiring distance}[m] \times \text{current}[A]}{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance}[m\Omega/m] \times \text{wiring distance}[m] \times \text{current}[A]}$

1000

Use a larger diameter cable when the wiring distance is long or when it is desired to decrease the voltage drop (torque reduction) in the low speed range.

| CAU | TION |
|---------|------|
| | |

- · Tighten the terminal screw to the specified torque.
 - A screw that has been tighten too loosely can cause a short circuit or malfunction.
 - A screw that has been tighten too tightly can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the unit breakage.
- · Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.

(2) Notes on

- Leakage currents flow in the inverter. To prevent an electric shock, the inverter and motor must be . This inverter must be . must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (JIS, NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
- Use the dedicated terminal to the inverter.
- (Do not use the screw in the casing, chassis, etc.)
- Use the thickest possible cable. Use the cable whose size is equal to or greater than that indicated in the above table, and minimize the cable length. The point should be as near as possible to the inverter.

Ð

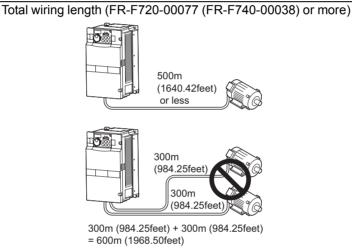
<u>To be compliant with the European Directive (Low Voltage Directive), the inverter according to the instructions on page 133.</u>

(3) Total wiring length

The overall wiring length for connection of a single motor or multiple motors should be within the value in the table below.

| Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection setting | FR-F720-00046 | | FR-F720-00105 or more |
|--|---------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| (carrier frequency) | FR-F740-00023 | | FR-F740-00052 or more |
| 2 (2kHz) or less | 300m | 500m | 500m |
| | (984.25 feet) | (1640.42 feet) | (1640.42 feet) |
| 3 to 15 (3kHz to 14.5kHz) * | 200m | 300m | 500m |
| | (656.19 feet) | (984.25 feet) | (1640.42 feet) |

* For the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more, the setting range of Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection is "0 to 6".



When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. Take the following measures (1) or (2) in this case.

(1) Use a "400V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor" and set frequency in *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* according to wiring length

| | | Wiring Length | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| | 50m (164.04feet) or less | 50m (164.04feet) to 100m (328.08feet) | exceeding 100m (328.08feet) |
| Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection setting (carrier frequency) | 14.5kHz or less | 9kHz or less | 4kHz or less |

(2) Connect the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) to the FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740-01160) or less and the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more on the inverter output side.

• Especially for long-distance wiring, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by the stray capacitances of the wiring, leading to a malfunction of the overcurrent protective function or fast response current limit function or a malfunction or fault of the equipment connected on the inverter output side. If fast-response current limit function malfunctions, disable this function. (For *Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection, refer tothe Instruction Manual (applied).*)

For details of Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection, refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).

For explanation of surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), refer to the manual of each option.

(4) Cable size of the control circuit power supply (terminal R1/L11, S1/L21)

· Terminal Screw Size: M4

· Cable size: 0.75mm² to 2mm²

· Tightening torque: 1.5N·m

2.4.4 Control circuit terminals

indicates that terminal functions can be selected from *Pr. 178 to Pr. 196 (I/O terminal function selection) (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).*)

(1) Input signals

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | | Rated Specifications | Refer to |
|---------------|---|--|---|--|---|------------------------------------|
| | STF STR | Forward rotation start Reverse rotation start | rotation and turn it off to stop. Turn on the STR signal to start reverse | When the STF and STR signals are turned on simultaneously, the stop command is given. | | 43 |
| | STOP | Start self- holding selection | Turn on the STOP signal to self-hold the st | art signal. | | Instruction Manual (applied) |
| | RH, RM, RL | Multi-speed selection | Multi-speed can be selected according to t RH, RM and RL signals. | he combination of | | 45 |
| | JOG | Jog mode selection | Turn on the JOG signal to select Jog opera and turn on the start signal (STF or STR) to operation. | o start Jog | | Instruction Manual (applied) |
| | RT | Second acceleration/ deceleration time selection | Turn on the RT signal to select second acc deceleration time. When the second function such as "second "second V/F (base frequency)" are set, turn signal selects these functions. | d torque boost" and | Input resistance 4.7kΩ | Instruction Manual (applied) |
| | MRS | Output stop | Turn on the MRS signal (20ms or more) to output. Use to shut off the inverter output when sto electromagnetic brake. | Voltage at opening: 21 to 27VDC Contacts at | Instruction Manual (applied) | |
| Contact input | RES | Reset | Used to reset alarm output provided when is activated. Turn on the RES signal for more than 0.1s Initial setting is for reset always. By setting set to enabled only at an inverter alarm occ about 1s after reset is cancelled. | short-circuited: 4 to 6mADC | 75 | |
| | AU | Terminal 4 input selection | Terminal 4 is made valid only when the AU sig frequency setting signal can be set between 4 Turning the AU signal on makes terminal 2 (va | and 20mADC.) | | 49 |
| | AU | PTC input | AU terminal is used as PTC input terminal of the motor). When using it as PTC input t PTC switch to PTC. | | | Instruction Manual (applied) |
| | CS | Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure | When the CS signal is left on, the inverter respower restoration. Note that restart setting is operation. In the initial setting, a restart is dis <i>(Refer to Pr.57 Restart coasting time in Instructio</i>) | necessary for this abled. | | Instruction Manual (applied) |
| | SD Contact input terminal for contact input terminal (sink logic). (sink) Contact input terminal for 24VDC 0.1A power supply (PC terminal). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE. | | | | _ | |
| | PC | External transistor common, 24VDC power supply, contact input common (source) | When connecting the transistor output (open such as a programmable controller (PLC), w selected, connect the external power supply transistor output to this terminal to prevent a by undesirable currents. Can be used as 24VDC 0.1A power supply When source logic has been selected, this a contact input common. | hen sink logic is common for malfunction caused y. | Power supply voltage range 19.2 to 28.8VDC Current consumption 100mA | 23 |

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | Rated Specifications | Refer to |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|
| | 10E | Frequency setting | | | Instruction Manual (applied) |
| | 10 | power supply | 10E. (Refer to Pr.73 Analog input selection in the Instruction Manual (applied).) | 5VDC Permissible load current 10mA | 39, 47 |
| 0 | 2 | Frequency setting (voltage) | Inputting 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA) provides the maximum output frequency at 5V (10V, 20mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use Pr.73 to switch from among input 0 to 5VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10VDC, and 0 to 20mA. | Voltage input: Input resistance 10kΩ ± 1kΩ Maximum | 39, 47 |
| Frequency setting | 4 | Frequency setting (current) | Inputting 4 to 20mADC (or 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20mA (5V, 10V) makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is on (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use Pr.267 to switch between the input 4 to 20mA and 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC (initial setting). (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | permissible voltage 20VDC Current input: Input resistance $250\Omega \pm 2\%$ Maximum permissible current 30mA | 41, 49 |
| | 1 | Frequency setting auxiliary | Inputting 0 to \pm 5 VDC or 0 to \pm 10VDC adds this signal to terminal 2 or 4 frequency setting signal. Use <i>Pr</i> .73 to switch between the input 0 to \pm 5VDC and 0 to \pm 10VDC (initial setting). | Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$ Maximum permissible voltage $\pm 20VDC$ | Instruction Manual (applied) |
| | 5 | Frequency setting common | Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM and CA. Do not ground. | | _ |

 \mathbb{Z}

(2) Output signals

| Type | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | | Rated Specifications | Refer to | | |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|--|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Relay | A1, B1, C1 | Relay output 1 (alarm output) | protective function has activated and the Abnormal: No conduction across B-C | 1 changeover contact output indicates that the inverter protective function has activated and the output stopped. Abnormal: No conduction across B-C (Across A-C Continuity), Normal: Across B-C Continuity (No conduction across A-C) | | | | |
| | A2, B2, C2 | Relay output 2 | 1 changeover Contact output | factor=0.4) 30VDC 0.3A | Instruction Manual (applied) | | | |
| | RUN | Inverter running | Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the starting frequency (initial value 0.5Hz). Switched high during stop or DC injection brake operation. ⁻¹ | | Permissible load 24VDC 0.1A (A voltage drop is 3.4V maximum when the signal is on.) | Instruction Manual (applied) | | |
| | SU | Up to frequency | Switched low when the output frequency reaches within the range of ±10% (initial value) of the set frequency. Switched high during acceleration/deceleration and at a stop1 | Alarm code (4bit) | | Instruction Manual (applied) | | |
| Open collector | OL | Overload alarm | Switched low when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched high when stall prevention is cancelled. *1 | output (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) | | Instruction Manual (applied) | | |
| 0 | IPF | Instantaneous power failure | Switched low when an instantaneous power failure and under voltage protections are activated. *1 | | | Instruction Manual (applied) | | |
| | FU | Frequency detection | Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detected frequency and high when less than the preset detected frequency. *1 | | Instruction Manual (applied) | | | |
| | SE | Open collector output common | Common terminal for terminals RUN, S | SU, OL, IPF, FU | | - | | |

| Tvpe | Terminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | Rated Specifications | Refer to | |
|--------|--------------------|--------------------------|--|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| | CA | Analog current output | Select one e.g. output frequency | | Load impedance 200Ω to 450Ω Output signal 0 to 20 mADC | Instruction Manual (applied) |
| Analog | AM | Analog voltage output | from monitor items. *2 The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item. | Output item: Output frequency (initial setting) | Output signal 0 to 10VDC Permissible load current 1mA (load impedance 10kΩ or more) Resolution 8 bit | Instruction Manual (applied). |

*1 Low indicates that the open collector output transistor is on (conducts).

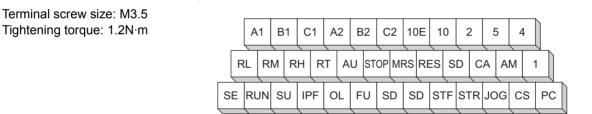
High indicates that the transistor is off (does not conduct).

*2 Not output during inverter reset.

(3) Communication

| Type | | erminal Symbol | Terminal Name | Description | Refer to |
|--------|-----------|-------------------|---|--|----------|
| 10 | PU con | nector | PU connector | With the PU connector, communication can be made through RS-485.(for connection on a 1:1 basis only). Conforming standard. Transmission format. Communication speed. Communication speed. Overall length. Solution | 24 |
| RS-485 | ls | TXD+ | Inverter | | |
| RS | terminals | TXD- terminal | With the RS-485 terminals, communication can be made through RS-485. Conforming standard : EIA-485(RS-485) | | |
| | | RXD+ | Inverter | Transmission format : Multidrop link | 25 |
| | RS-485 | RXD- | reception terminal | Communication speed: 300 to 38400bpsOverall length: 500m (1640.42feet) | |
| | Ŕ | SG | Ground | | |

(4) Control circuit terminal layout



Avoid connecting the terminal SD and 5 and the terminal SE and 5.

(5) Wiring instructions

- 1) Terminals 5, PC and SE are common to the I/O signals and isolated from each other. Do not ground.
- 2) Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).
- 3) Use two or more parallel micro-signal contacts or twin contacts to prevent a contact faults when using contact inputs since the control circuit input signals are micro-currents.





Micro signal contacts

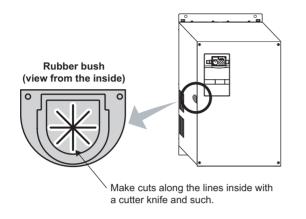
Twin contacts

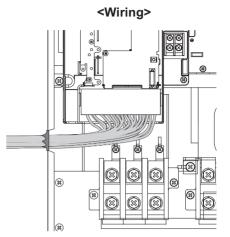
- 4) Do not apply a voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.
- 5) Always apply a voltage to the alarm output terminals (A, B, C) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.
- 6) It is recommended to use the cables of 0.75mm² gauge for connection to the control circuit terminals. If the cable gauge used is 1.25mm² or more, the front cover may be lifted when there are many cables running or the cables are run improperly, resulting in an operation panel contact fault.
- 7) The wiring length should be 30m (98.43feet) maximum.

• Wiring of the control circuit of the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more

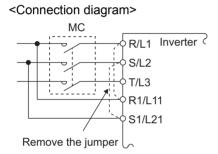
For wiring of the control circuit of the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more, separate away from wiring of the main circuit.

Make cuts in rubber bush of the inverter side and lead wires.



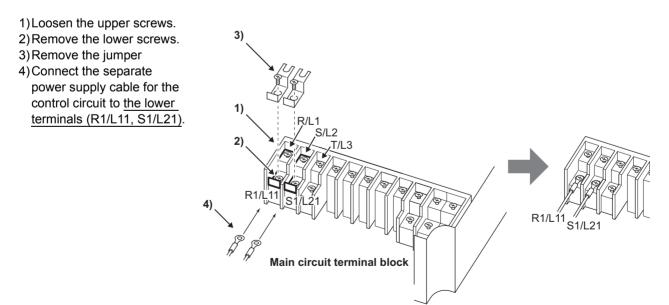


(6) When connecting the control circuit and the main circuit separately to the power supply (separate power)



When the protected circuit is activated, opening of the electromagnetic contactor (MC) on the inverter power supply side results in power loss in the control circuit, disabling the alarm output signal retention. Terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 are provided to hold an alarm signal. In this case, connect the power supply terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC.

• FR-F720-00046 to 00250, FR-F740-00023 to 00126

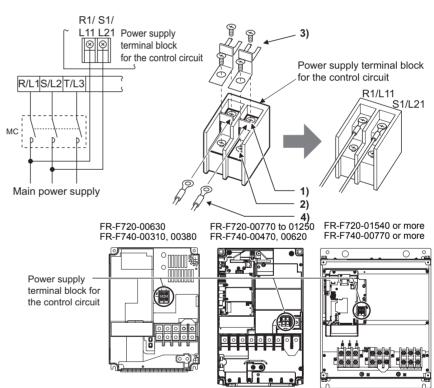


•FR-F720-00340, 00490, FR-F740-00170, 00250

1) Remove the upper screws. 2) Remove the jumper. 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the <u>upper terminals</u> (R1/L11, S1/L21). 3) Remove the jumper. 4) R1/L11 4) R1/L11 6) R1/L11 7) R1/L11 8) R1/L11 8) R1/L11 9) R1/L11

• FR-F720-00630 (FR-F740-00310) or more

- 1)Remove the upper screws.
- 2)Remove the lower screws.
- 3) Pull the jumper toward you to remove.
- 4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the <u>upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21)</u>. Never connect the power cable to the terminals in the lower stand. Doing so will damage the inverter.



= CAUTION =

- 1. Do not turn off the control power (terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21) with the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) on. Doing so may damage the inverter.
- 2. Be sure to use the inverter with the jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 removed when supplying power from other sources. The inverter may be damaged if you do not remove the jumper.
- 3. The voltage should be the same as that of the main control circuit when the control circuit power is supplied from other than the primary side of the MC.
- 4. The power capacity is 60VA or more for FR-F720-00770 (FR-F740-00380) or less, 80VA or more for FR-F720-00930 (FR-F740-00470) or more when separate power is supplied from R1/L11, S1/L21.
- 5. When the power supply used with the control circuit is different from the one used with the main circuit, make up a circuit which will switch off the main circuit power supply terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when the control circuit power supply terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 are switched off.

(7) Control logic switchover

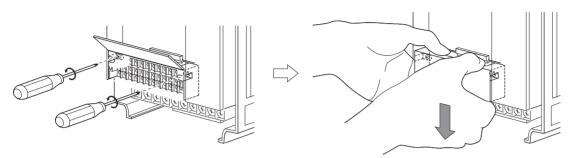
The input signals are set to sink logic (SINK) when shipped from the factory.

To change the control logic, the jumper connector on the back of the control circuit terminal block must be moved to the other position.

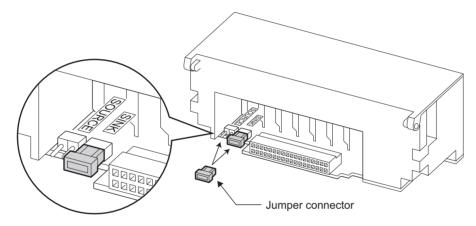
(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the jumper connector position.)

1)Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.)

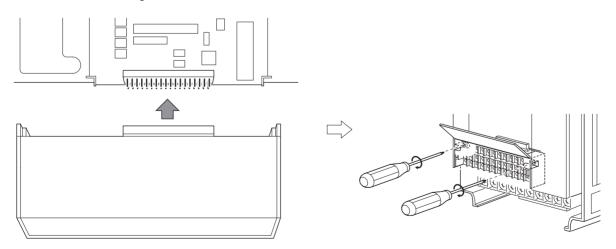
Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.



2) Change the jumper connector set to the sink logic (SINK) on the rear panel of the control circuit terminal block to source logic (SOURCE).



3) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.

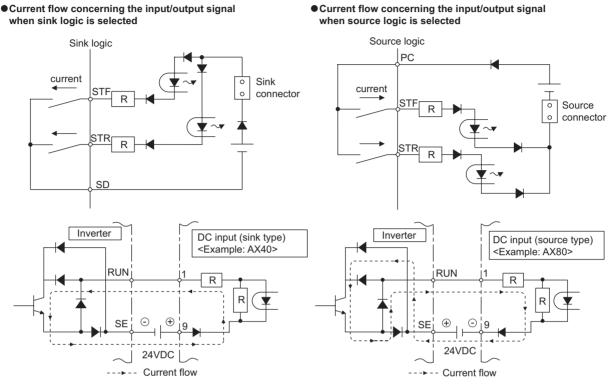


____ CAUTION =

- 1. Make sure that the control circuit connector is fitted correctly.
- 2. While power is on, never disconnect the control circuit terminal block.

4) Sink logic and source logic

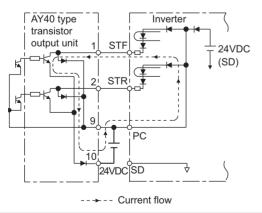
- In sink logic, a signal switches on when a current flows from the corresponding signal input terminal.
 Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
- In source logic, a signal switches on when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal. Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.



• When using an external power supply for transistor output

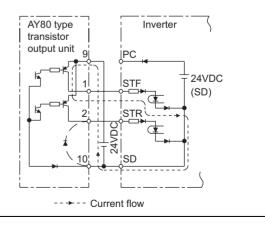
· Sink logic type

Use terminal PC as a common terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal 0V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install a power supply in parallel in the outside of the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction due to undesirable current.)



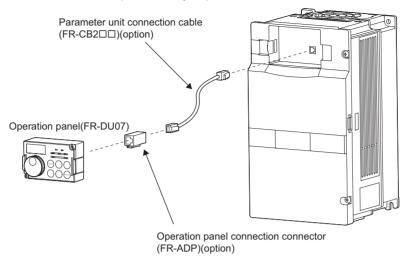
Source logic type

When using a transistor power supply for transistor output, use terminal SD as a common to prevent misoperation caused by undesirable current.



2.4.5 When connecting the operation panel using a connection cable

When connecting the operation panel (FR-DU07) to the inverter using a cable, the operation panel can be mounted on the enclosure surface and operationality improves.



= CAUTION =

Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN port, FAX modem socket or telephone connector. The inverter and machine could be damaged due to differences in electrical specifications.

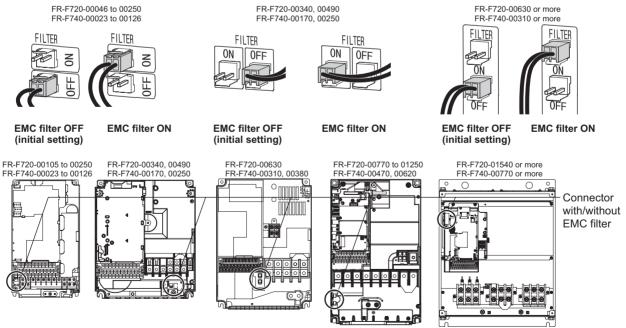
REMARKS

- Refer to page 5 for removal method of the operation panel.
- When using a commercially available connector and cable as a parameter unit connection cable, refer to *the Instruction Manual (applied)*.
- · The inverter can be connected to the computer and FR-PU04.

2.4.6 Connector with/without EMC filter

Change the connector from OFF to ON to make the EMC filter valid. (In the initial setting status, the connector is fitted to OFF.)

(If it is difficult to disconnect the connector, use a pair of long-nose pliers, etc.)



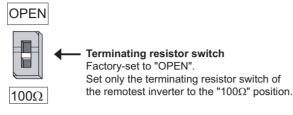
The FR-F720-00046 and 00077 are not provided with the ON/OFF connector of the EMC filter.

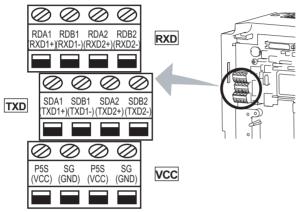
Leakage current will increase when the EMC filter is selected. For details of noise and leakage current, refer to *the Instruction Manual (applied)*

2.4.7 RS-485 terminal block

- · Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)
- Transmission format: Multidrop link
- Communication speed: MAX 38400bps
- · Overall length: 500m
- \cdot Connection cable:Twisted pair cable

(4 paires)





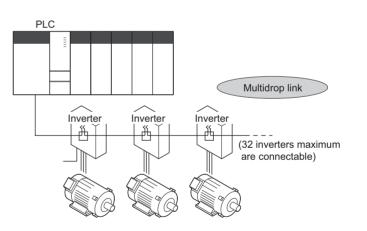
2.4.8 Communication operation

Using the PU connector or RS-485 terminal, you can perform communication operation from a personal computer etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.

For the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation), communication can be performed with the PU connector and RS-485 terminal.

For the Modbus RTU protocol, communication can be performed with the RS-485 terminal.

For further details, refer to the instruction manual (applied).



2.5 Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC)

(1) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

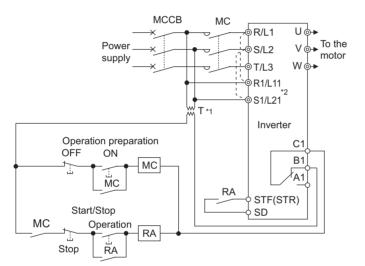
On the inverter input side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes.

(Refer to page 3 for selection.))

- 1) To release the inverter from the power supply when the inverter's protective function is activated or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation).
- 2) To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at restoration of power after an inverter stop made by a power failure
- 3) The control power supply for inverter is always running and consumes a little power. When stopping the inverter for an extended period of time, powering off the inverter will save power slightly.
- 4) To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work
- The inverter's input side MC is used for the above purpose, select class JEM1038-AC3MC for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.

REMARKS

The MC may be switched on/off to start/stop the inverter. However, since repeated inrush currents at power on will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is about 1,000,000 times.(FR-F720-01540 or more, switching life is about 500,000)), frequent starts and stops must be avoided. Turn on/off the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.



Inverter start/stop circuit example

As shown on the left, always use the start signal (ON or OFF across terminals STF or STR-SD) to make a start or stop.

- *1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- *2 Connect the power supply terminals R1/L11, S1/ L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC to hold an alarm signal when the inverter's protective circuit is activated. At this time, remove jumpers across terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21. (Refer to *page 20* for removal of the jumper.)

(2) Handling of the inverter output side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned on while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended

to use commercial power supply-inverter switchover operation Pr. 135 to Pr. 139 (Instruction Manual (applied)).

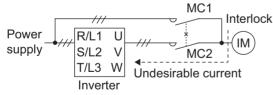
2.6 Precautions for use of the inverter

The FR-F700 series is a highly reliable product, but incorrect peripheral circuit making or operation/handling method may shorten the product life or damage the product.

Before starting operation, always recheck the following items.

- (1) Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.
- (2) Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring.
- (3) After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter. Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
- (4) Use cables of the size to make a voltage drop 2% maximum. If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency. Refer to *page 14* for the recommended cable sizes.
- (5) The overall wiring length should be 500m (1640.4 feet) maximum. Especially for long distance wiring, the fast-response current limit function may be reduced or the equipment connected to the inverter output side may malfunction or become faulty under the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacity of the wiring. Therefore, note the overall wiring length. (*Refer to page 16.*)
- (6) Electromagnetic wave interference The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference. (*Refer to page 24*)
- (7) Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, varistor or arrester on the inverter output side. This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor, varistor, or arrester to be damaged. If any of the above devices is installed, immediately remove it.
- (8) Before starting wiring or other work after the inverter is operated, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power off and it is dangerous.
- (9) A short circuit or ground fault on the inverter output side may damage the inverter modules.
 - Fully check the insulation resistance of the circuit prior to inverter operation since repeated short circuits caused by peripheral circuit inadequacy or a ground fault caused by wiring inadequacy or reduced motor insulation resistance may damage the inverter modules.
 - Fully check the to-ground insulation and inter-phase insulation of the inverter output side before power-on.
 - Especially for an old motor or use in hostile atmosphere, securely check the motor insulation resistance etc.
- (10) Do not use the inverter input side magnetic contactor to start/stop the inverter. Always use the start signal (ON/OFF of STF and STR signals) to start/stop the inverter. (*Refer to page 9*)
- (11) Do not apply a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits. Contact to the inverter I/O signal circuits or opposite polarity may damage the I/O devices. Especially check the wiring to prevent the speed setting potentiometer from being connected incorrectly to short terminals 10E-5.
- (12) Provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2 which are used for commercial power supply-inverter switch-over.

When the wiring is incorrect or if there is a commercial power supply-inverter switch-over circuit as shown below, the inverter will be damaged by leakage current from the power supply due to arcs generated at the time of switch-over or chattering caused by a sequence error.



(13) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's input side and also make up a sequence which will not switch on the start signal.
If the start signal (start switch) remains on after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the

If the start signal (start switch) remains on after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.

(14) Instructions for overload operation

When performing operation of frequent start/stop of the inverter, increase/decrease in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter may repeat due to a continuous flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing bound current, starting current, etc. Decreasing current may increase the life. However, decreasing current will result in insufficient torque and the inverter may not start. Therefore, increase the inverter capacity to have enough allowance for current.

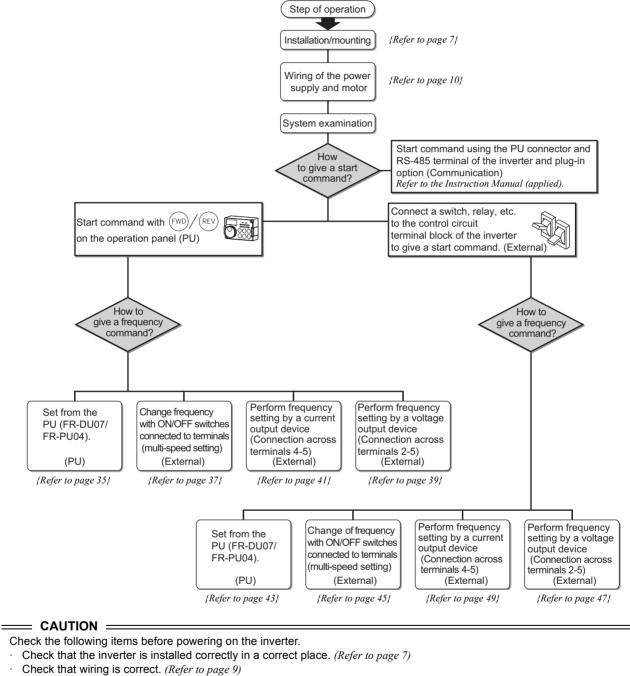
(15) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.

3 DRIVE THE MOTOR

3.1 Step of operation

The inverter needs frequency command and start command.

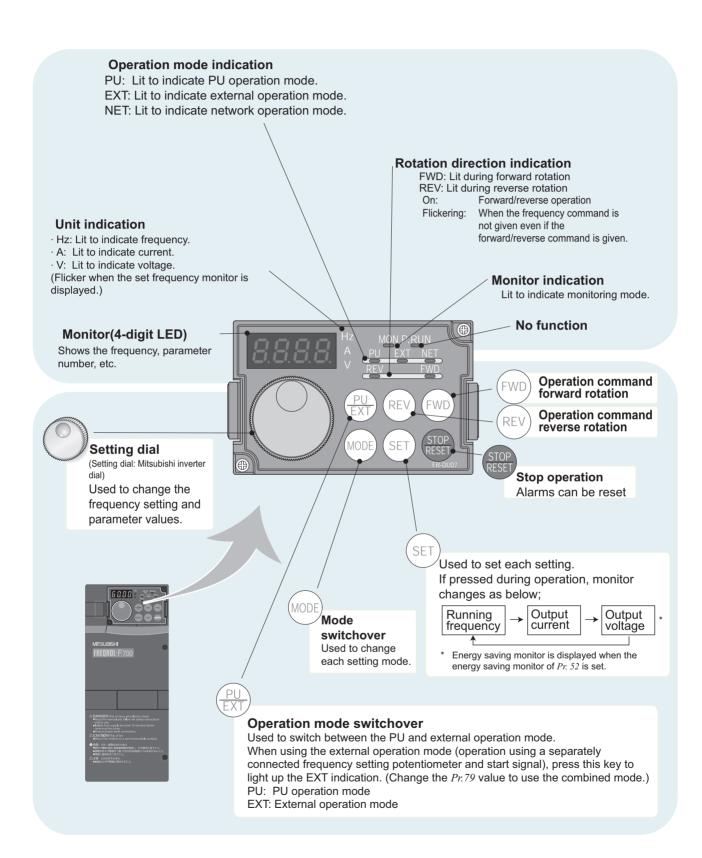
Refer to the flow chart below to perform setting.



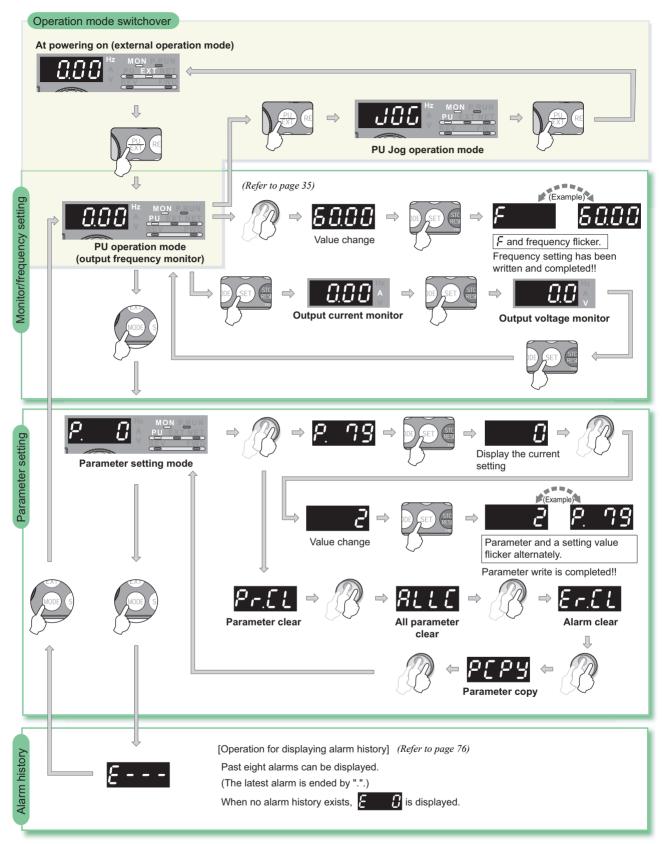
- Check that no load is connected to the motor.
- When protecting the motor from overheat by the inverter, set Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay (Refer to page 33)
 - When the rated frequency of the motor is 50Hz, set Pr.3 Base frequency (Refer to page 34)

3.2 Operation panel (FR-DU07)

3.2.1 Parts of the operation panel (FR-DU07)



3.2.2 Basic operation (factory setting)



3.2.3 Operation lock (Press [MODE] for an extended time (2s))

Operation using the setting dial and key of the operation panel can be made invalid to prevent parameter change and unexpected start and stop.

- Set "10 or 11" in *Pr. 161*, then press (MODE) for 2s to make the setting dial and key operation invalid.
- · When the setting dial and key operation is made invalid, HIIL d appears on the operation panel.

When the setting dial and key operation is invalid, **H**[], **d** appears if the setting dial or key operation is performed. (When the setting dial or key operation is not performed for 2s, the monitor display appears.)

· To make the setting dial and key operation valid again, press (MODE) for 2s.

| POINT |
|--|
| Set "0" (extended mode parameter valid) in <i>Pr:160 User group read selection</i> . |
| Set "10 or 11" (key lock mode valid) in <i>Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection</i> . |
| Operation Display |
| 1.Screen at powering on The monitor display appears. |
| 2.Press (PU) to choose the PU operation mode. |
| 3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. |
| 4.Turn ② until <i>P. 16 I (Pr. 161</i>) appears. |
| 5.Press (SET) to read the currently set value. "[]" (initial value) appears. |
| 6.Turn ② counterclockwise to change it to the setting value of " /ᠿ ". |
| 7.Press (SET) to set. |
| Flicker Parameter setting complete!! |
| 8.Press (MODE) for 2s to show the key lock mode. |
| Functions valid even in the operation lock status |
| Stop and reset with RESET . |
| |

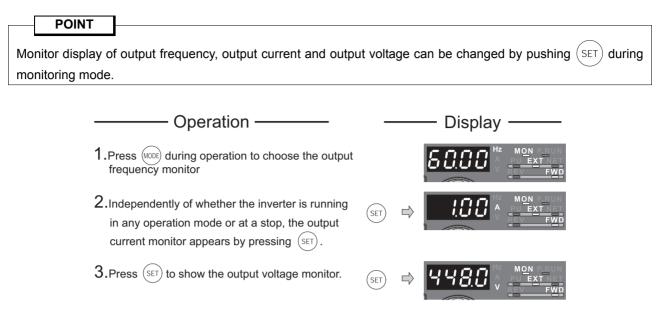
REMARKS

Pr. 161 will not be displayed when simple mode (Pr. 160 User group read selection="9999") is selected. (Refer to page 51)

3

DRIVE THE MOTOR

3.2.4 Monitoring of output current and output voltage



3.2.5 First priority monitor

Hold down (SET) for 1s to set monitor description to be appeared first in the monitor mode.

(To return to the output frequency monitor, hold down (SET) for 1s after displaying the output frequency monitor.)

3.2.6 Setting dial push

Push the setting dial () to display the set frequency currently set.

3.3 Overheat protection of the motor by the inverter (Pr.9)

Set this parameter when using a motor other than the Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR) and Mitsubishi constant torque motor (SF-HRCA).

Set the rated motor current in Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay to protect the motor from overheat.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Settin | g Range | Description |
|---------------------|--|-------------------|---|---------------------|---|
| 9 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | Rated inverter | FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740-0116 or less | 0) 0 to 500A | Set the rated motor current |
| | | output current *1 | FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-0180 or more | | |
| | page 92 for the rated inverter current value. setting increments are 0.01A for the FR-F7 | | 1160) or less and | 0.1A for the R-F720 | 0-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more. |
| Changing exa | ample Change the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic</i> | thermal O/L relay | setting to 2.5A | according to th | e motor rated current. |
| | ——— Operation — | | | – Display | |
| | 1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears. | | | | P.RUN T NET FWD |
| | 2.Press (FX) to choose the PU operation mode. | (PU) EXT | ⇒ PU inc | lication is lit. | (T NET |
| | 3.Press (MODE) to choose the param setting mode. | neter (MODE) | ⇒ P. | | ameter number viously appears. |
| | 4. Turn O until <i>Pr. 9 electronic thermal O/L relay</i> appears. | Ó | ⇒ P. | 9 / Re | efer to page \ |
| | 5.Press (SET) to show the current set value. (2.1A for FR-F740-00 | | ⇒ 2. | 92 va inv | for initial lue of the verter rated rrent. |
| | 6.Turn Clockwise to change the set value to "2.5". (2.5A) | \bigcirc | ⇒ 2. | 5 <i>0</i> 👌 | , |
| | 7. Press (SET) to set. | SET | \Rightarrow \vec{c} . | <u>58 P.</u> | 9 |
| | | Flicke | r Paramet | er setting cor | nplete!! |

- By turning 🕐 , you can read another parameter.
- \cdot Press (SET) to show the setting again.
- \cdot Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

___ CAUTION ____

- · Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-off.
- When two or more motors are connected to the inverter, they cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
- When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
- · A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use an external thermal relay.

• PTC thermistor output built-in the motor can be input to the PTC signal (AU terminal). For details, refer to *the Instruction Manual (applied)*.

3.4 When the rated motor frequency is 50Hz (Pr.3)

First, check the motor rating plate. If a frequency given on the rating plate is "50Hz" only, always set *Pr. 3 Base frequency* to "50Hz". Leaving the base frequency unchanged from "60Hz" may make the voltag low and the torque insufficient. It may result in an inverter trip ($E.OC\Box$) due to overload.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Rai | nge | Description |
|---------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|-------------|---|
| 3 | Base frequency | 60Hz | 0 to 400H | lz | Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated. |
| | Changing example Change Pr. 3 | Base frequency to 5 | 0Hz according t | o the n | notor rated frequency. |
| | ——— Operation – | | | Dis | play —— |
| | 1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears. | | . | 00 | |
| | 2.Press (PU) to choose the PU op mode. | | PU indi | ication | is lit. |
| | 3.Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. | | ⇒ <u>P</u> | 0 | The parameter number read previously appears. |
| | 4. Turn O until <i>Pr. 3 Base freque</i> appears. | ncy | ⇒ ? . | 3 | |
| | 5.Press (SET) to show the currently value. (60Hz) | y set | ⇒ <u>88</u> . | 00' | łz |
| | 6.Turn O counterclockwise to change the set value to "50.0". | (50Hz) | ⇒ <u>58</u> 8 | 88' | łz |
| | 7. Press (SET) to set. | SET | ⇒ 5 <i>0.8</i> | <u>88</u> ' | ¹² <u>P. 3</u> |
| | | Flicker · | ·· Parameter s | etting | complete!! |
| | · By turning 🔘 , y | ou can read anoth | er parameter. | | |
| | · Press (SET) to sho | w the setting agair | ۱. | | |
| | · Press (SET) twice t | to show the next p | arameter. | | |

REMARKS

When an alarm trip (E.OC \Box) occurs, release the start command, and decrease the Pr. 1 value 1% by 1% to reset. Refer to *page 75* for reset.

3.5 Operation by the start command from the operation panel (PU operation mode)

| POINT | [Connection diagram] |
|---|--|
| From where is the frequency command given? • Operation at the frequency set in the frequency setting mode | Three-phase R/L1 U AC power supply S/L2 V M |
| of the operation panel \rightarrow refer to 3.5.1 (refer to page 35.) | FR-DU07 |
| • Operation using the setting dial as the volume \rightarrow refer to 3.5.2 (refer to page 36) | |
| • Change of frequency with ON/OFF switches connected to terminals \rightarrow refer to 3.5.3 (refer to page 37) | |
| • Frequency setting with a voltage output device \rightarrow refer to 3.5.4 (refer to page 39) | O, |
| Frequency setting with a current output device →refer to 3.5.5 (refer to page 41) | REV/FWD, STOP |
| 3.5.1 Set the set frequency to operate (exa | mple: performing operation at 30Hz) |
| Operation | ——— Display ——— |
| 1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears. | |
| 2.Press (PU) to choose the PU (PU) (PU) (EXT) | PU indication is lit. |
| 3.Turn 🕐 to show the frequency | |
| you want to set. The frequency flickers for about 5s. | Flickers for about 5s |
| 4.While the value is flickering, press (SET) to set the frequency. | ⇒ <u>30.00 F</u> |
| $ \left(\begin{array}{c} \mbox{If you do not press (set)}, \mbox{ the value flickers for about 5s} \\ \mbox{and the display then returns to 0.00 (display) Hz.} \\ \mbox{At this time, return to "Step 3" and set the frequency again.} \end{array} \right) \\ $ | / |
| 5.After the value flickered for about 3s, the display returns to 0.00 (monitor display). Press (FWD) (or (REV)) to start operation. ((REV)) | $\Rightarrow \underbrace{3 \text{ s later}}_{\text{COO}} \rightarrow \underbrace{3 \text{ COO}}_{\text{FWD}}^{\text{Hz}} \underbrace{\overset{\text{MON}}{\overset{\text{PU}}{\overset{\text{FWD}}}{\overset{\text{FWD}}{\overset{FWD}}{\overset{FWD}}{\overset{FWD}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}$ |
| 6. To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above steps 3 and 4.(Starts from the previously set frequency.) | |
| 7.Press stop. | |
| ? Operation cannot be performed at the set frequency W | |
| ? The frequency does not change by turning O Why | 3? (Did you press (SET) within 5s after turning \bigcirc ?) y? |
| Check to see if the operation mode selected to the PU operation mode.) | is the external operation mode. (Press $\binom{PI}{EXT}$ to change |
| ? Operation does not change to the PU operation mode | |
| \mathfrak{P} Check that "0" (initial value) is set in <i>Pr</i> :79 Op \mathfrak{P} Check that the start command is not on. | peration mode selection. |
| ? Change acceleration time (Pr.7 (Refer to page 55) | |
| ? Change deceleration time (<i>Pr.8 (Refer to page 55)</i> | |
| For example, limit the motor speed to 60Hz maximum | . PSet "60Hz" in Pr. 1. (Refer to page 54) |
| REMARKS | |
| Press O to show the set frequency. | |
| · O can also be used like a potentiometer to perform operation | n. (Refer to page 36) |

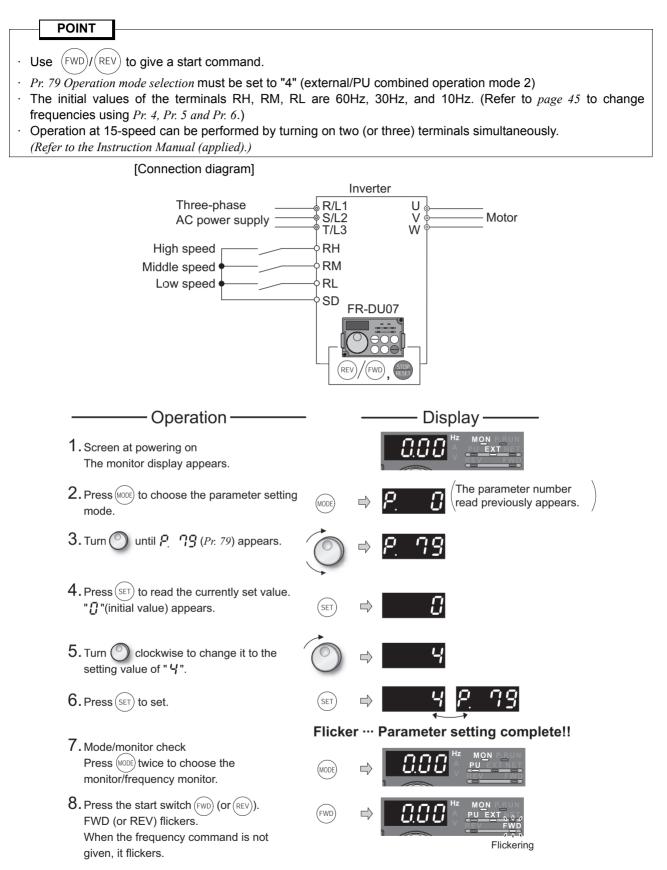
Use the setting dial like a potentiometer to perform operation. 3.5.2

| POINT | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Set "0" (extended mode parameter valid) in <i>Pr. 160 U</i> Set "1" (setting dial potentiometer mode) in <i>Pr. 161 F</i> | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Operation example Change the frequency from 0Hz to 60Hz during operation | | | | | | | |
| Operation ——— | – Display — | | | | | | |
| 1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears. | | | | | | | |
| 2. Press $\left(\stackrel{\text{PU}}{\text{EXT}} \right)$ to choose the PU operation mode. | PU indication is lit. | | | | | | |
| 3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. | $(\text{MODE}) \Rightarrow \textbf{P} \textbf{D} \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{The parameter number} \\ \text{previously read appears.} \end{array} \right)$ | | | | | | |
| 4. Turn O until <i>P</i> . <i>I</i> 6 <i>I</i> (<i>Pr. 161</i>) appears. | | | | | | | |
| 5. Press (SET) to read the currently set value. " [] " (initial value) appears. | (SET) 🔿 🚺 | | | | | | |
| 6. Turn Clockwise to change it to the setting value of " / ". | | | | | | | |
| 7. Press (SET) to set. | (SET) ⇒ <u> <u>P</u>_ <u>15</u> </u> | | | | | | |
| | Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!! | | | | | | |
| 8. Mode/monitor check Press (MODE) twice to choose monitor/frequency monitor. | | | | | | | |
| 9. Press $\overline{(VVD)}$ (or $\overline{(REV)}$) to start the inverter. | | | | | | | |
| 10. Turn O clockwise until "60.00" appears. The flickering frequency is the set frequency. You need not press(set). | , ´() ⇒ <mark>UUU</mark> → <u>60000</u> × | | | | | | |
| | The frequency flickers for about 5s. | | | | | | |
| REMARKS | | | | | | | |

REMARKS • If flickering "60.00" turns to "0.0", the *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection* setting may not be "1".

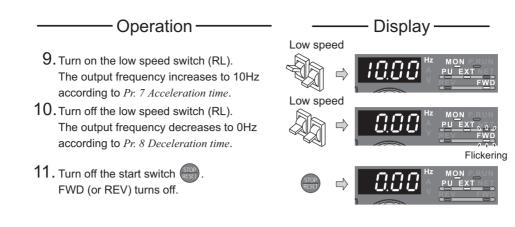
- · Independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop, the frequency can be set by merely turning \bigcirc .
- · Pr. 161 will not be displayed when simple mode (Pr. 160 User group read selection="9999") is selected. (Refer to page 51)

3.5.3 Use switches to give a start command and a frequency command (multispeed setting)



3

DRIVE THE MOTOR



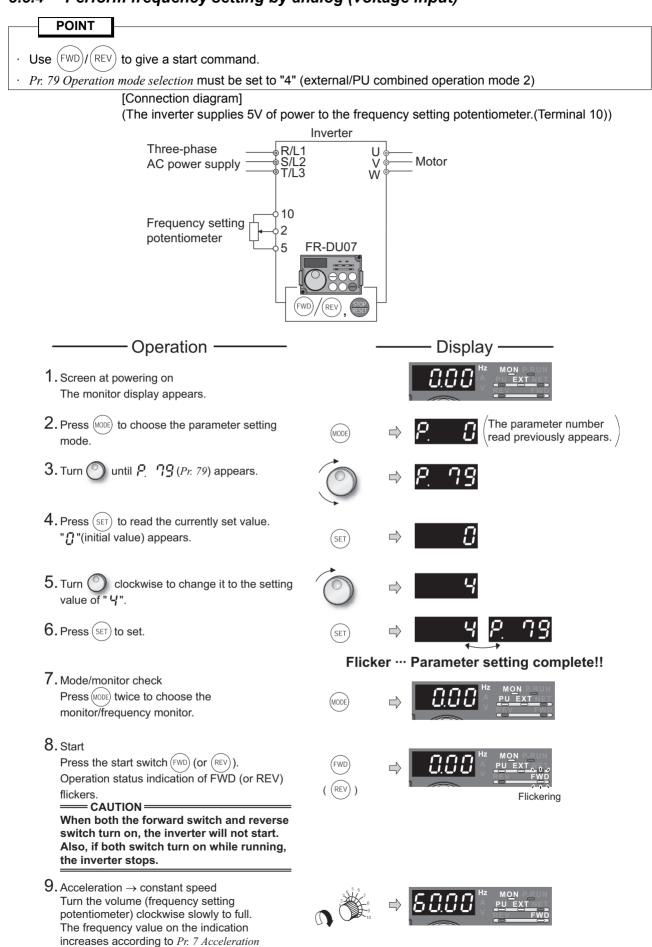
? 60Hz for the RH, 30Hz for the RL and 10Hz for the RL are not output when they are turned on ... Why?

- Check for the setting of *Pr. 4*, *Pr. 5*, *and Pr. 6* once again.
- Check for the setting of *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* and *Pr.2 Minimum frequency* once again. (*Refer to page 54.*)
- Check that *Pr. 180 RL terminal function selection=*"0", *Pr. 181 RM terminal function selection=*"2", *Pr. 182 RH terminal function selection* and *Pr. 59 Remote function selection* ="0". (all are initial values)
- ? [FWD (or REV)] lamp is not lit ... Why?
 - $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{P}}$ Check that wiring is correct. Check the wiring once again.
 - Check for the Pr. 79 setting once again. (Pr. 79 must be set to "4".) (Refer to page 58.)
- ? Change the frequency of the terminal RL, RM, and RH. ... How?
 - **Refer** to *page 45* to change the running frequency at each terminal in *Pr. 4 Multi-speed setting (high speed), Pr. 5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed),* and *Pr. 6 Multi-speed setting (low speed).*

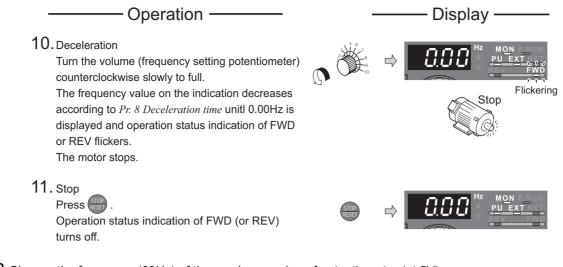
Operation by the start command from the operation panel (PU operation mode)

3.5.4 Perform frequency setting by analog (voltage input)

time until 60Hz is displayed.



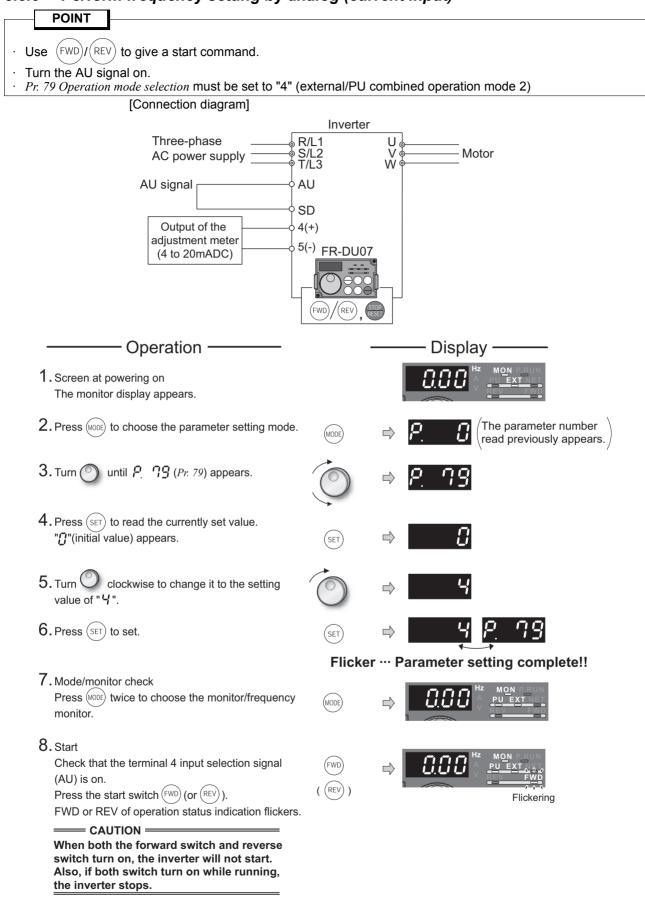
Operation by the start command from the operation panel (PU operation mode)



- $\ref{eq: Change the frequency (60Hz) of the maximum value of potentiometer (at 5V)}$
 - P Adjust the frequency in Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency. (Refer to page 48.)
- $\ref{eq: Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 0V)}$
 - Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)

Operation by the start command from the operation panel (PU operation mode)

3.5.5 Perform frequency setting by analog (current input)



| Operation | ——— Display ——— |
|--|--|
| 9. Acceleration \rightarrow constant speed Perform 20mA input. The frequency value on the indication increases according to <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> until 60.00Hz is displayed. | Output of the adjustment meter (4 to 20mADC) |
| 10. Deceleration Perform 4mA input. The frequency value on the indication decreases according to <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> until 0.00Hz is displayed and the operation status indication of FWD or REV flickers. The motor stops. | Output of the adjustment meter (4 to 20mADC) \Rightarrow |
| 11. Stop Press FWD or REV of the operation status indication turns off. | |

REMARKS

Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value). (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)

Change the frequency (60Hz) at the maximum value of potentiometer (at 20mA)
 Adjust the frequency in *Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency. (Refer to page 50.)*

? Change the frequency (0Hz) at the minimum value of potentiometer (at 4mA)

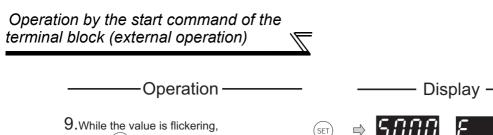
C Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)

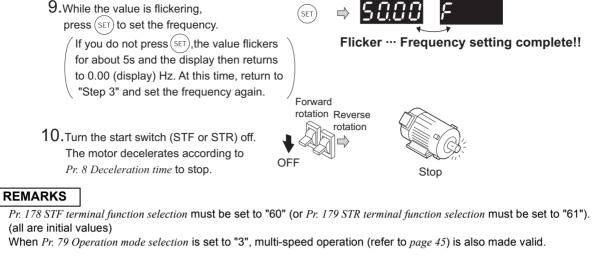
3.6 Operation by the start command of the terminal block (external operation)

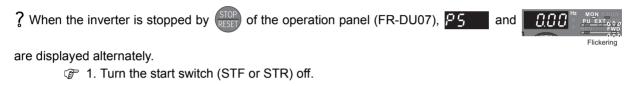
| POINT | |
|---------------------|--|
| From where is the | frequency command given? |
| Operation at the fr | equency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel \rightarrow <i>Refer to 3.6.1(Refer to page 43)</i> |
| · Give a frequency | r command by switch (multi-speed setting) \rightarrow Refer to 3.6.2 (Refer to page 45) |
| Perform frequen | cy setting by a voltage output device \rightarrow Refer to 3.6.3 (Refer to page 47) |
| Perform frequen | cy setting by a current output device \rightarrow Refer to 3.6.5 (Refer to page 49) |

3.6.1 Use the set frequency set by the operation panel (Pr. 79=3)

| POINT |
|---|
| Switch terminal STF(STR)-SD on to give a start command. Set "3" in <i>Pr. 79</i> (External/PU combined operation mode 1). Refer to <i>page 35</i> for the set frequency by the operation panel. |
| [Connection diagram] |
| Three-phase AC power supply Forward rotation start Reverse rotation start STR STR STR STR STR STR STR STR |
| Set frequency |
| Operation Display |
| 1.Screen at powering on The monitor display appears. |
| 2.Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. |
| 3.Turn () until P. 79 (Pr. 79) appears. |
| 4.Press (SET) to read the currently set value. "⑦"(initial value) appears. |
| 5.Turn O clockwise to change it to the setting value of " <i>∃</i> ". |
| 6.Press (SET) to set. $(SET) \Rightarrow 3 P 7$ |
| Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!! |
| 7. Turn the start switch (STF or STR) on. • The motor runs at the frequency set in the set frequency mode of the operation panel. |
| 8. Turn O to change running frequency. Display the frequency you want to set. The frequency flickers for about 5s. |

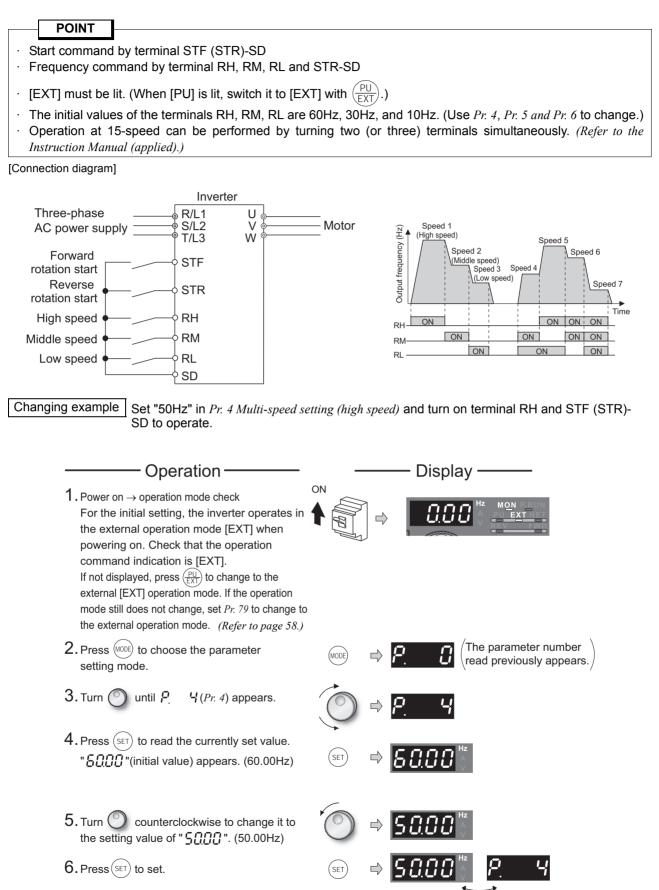




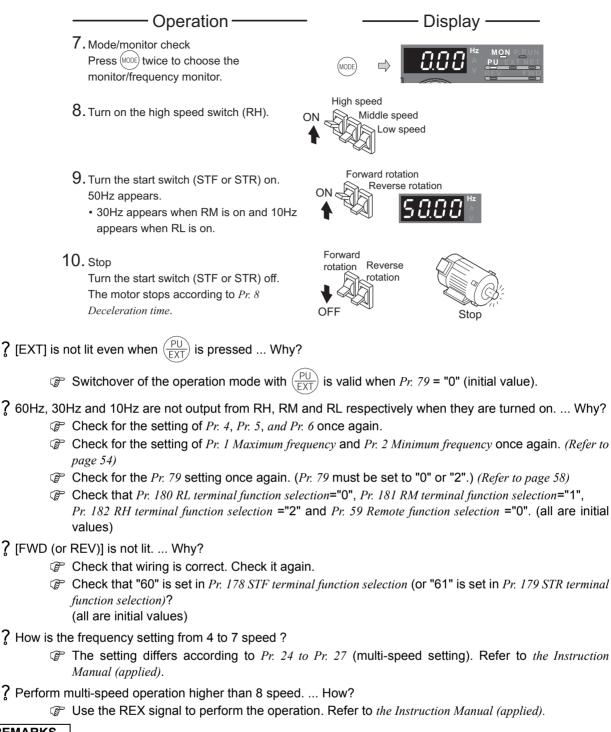


2. The display can be reset by $\left(\frac{PU}{EXT}\right)$.

3.6.2 Use switches to give a start command and a frequency command (multi-speed setting) (Pr. 4 to Pr.6)



Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!



REMARKS

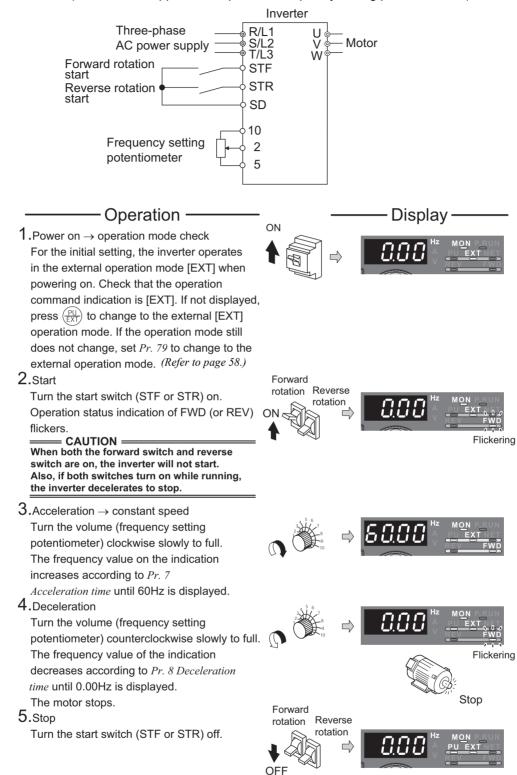
External operation is fixed by setting "2" (external operation mode) in Pr. 79 Operation mode selection when you do not want to

take time pressing $\left(\frac{PU}{EXT}\right)$ or when you want to use the current operation command and frequency command. (*Refer to page 58*)

3.6.3 Perform frequency setting by analog (voltage input)

[Connection diagram]

(The inverter supplies 5V of power to frequency setting potentiometer. (Terminal 10))



When you want to operate in the external operation mode always at powering on or when you want to save the trouble of $\begin{pmatrix} PU \\ EXT \end{pmatrix}$ input, set "2" (external operation mode) in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* to choose external operation mode always.

REMARKS

Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection must be set to "60" (or *Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection* must be set to "61"). (all are initial values)

DRIVE THE MOTOR

Operation by the start command of the terminal block (external operation)

 ? The motor will not rotate ... Why?
 Check that [EXT] is lit. [EXT] is valid when *Pr*: 79 = "0" (initial value).
 Use (PU (EXT) to lit [EXT].
 Check that wiring is correct. Check once again.

? Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 0V)

- Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)
- When you want to compensate frequency setting, use terminal 1.

For details, refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).

3.6.4 Change the frequency (60Hz) of the maximum value of potentiometer (at 5V)

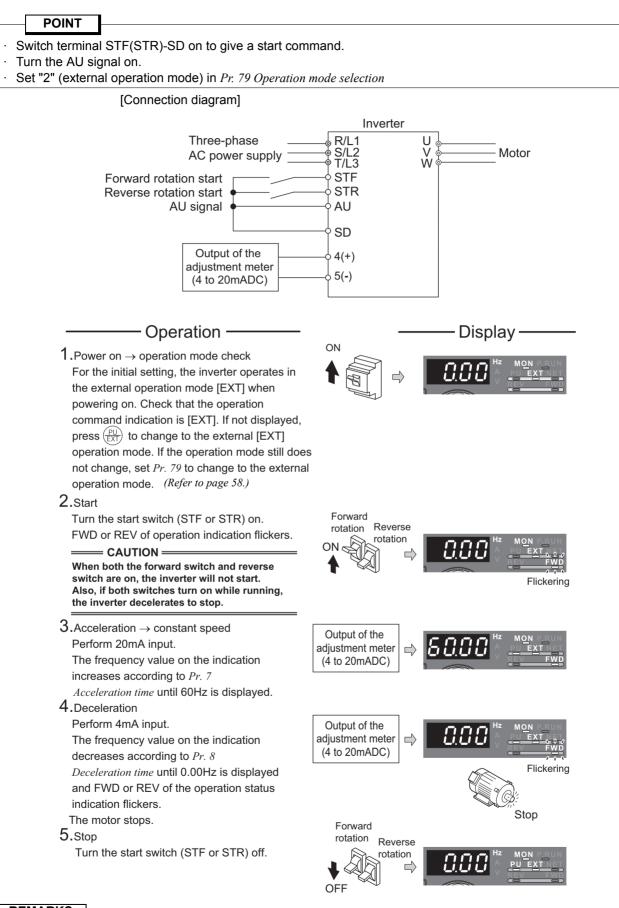
<How to change the maximum frequency?>

| Changing example When you want to use the 0 to 5VDC input frequency setting potentiometer to change 5V-time frequency from 60Hz (initial value) to 50Hz Adjust to output 50Hz at 5V voltage input. Set "50Hz" in <i>Pr: 125</i> . | the |
|---|-----|
| Operation Display 1.Turn ♥ until ₱. 125 (Pr. 125) appears. ♥ 125 | |
| 2. Press SET to show the currently set value. (60.00Hz) SET ⇒ 5000 Hz 3. Turn O to change the set value to "50.00". (50.00Hz) | |
| 4. Press (SET) to set. Flicker ··· 50Hz output at 5V input complete!! | |
| 5. Mode/monitor check Press (MODE) twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor. | |
| 6.Turn the start switch (STF or STR) on and turn the volume (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise to full slowly. (Refer to 3.6.3 steps 2 to 5) | |
| ? Er 3 (error at writing) is displayed. P The gain and bias frequency settings are too close. ? Set frequency at 0V using calibration parameter C2 and adjust the indicator using calibration parameter C0. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) | 125 |
| $\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\$ | 25 |
| REMARKS | |

As other adjustment methods of frequency setting voltage gain, there are methods to adjust with a voltage applied to across terminals 2-5 and adjust at any point without a voltage applied.

(Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied) for the setting method of calibration parameter C4.)

3.6.5 Perform frequency setting by analog (current input)



REMARKS

Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value). (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)

? The motor will not rotate ... Why? P Check that [EXT] is lit. [EXT] is valid when Pr: 79 = "0" (initial value). Use $\left(\frac{PU}{EXT}\right)$ to lit [EXT]. P Check that the AU signal is on. Turn the AU signal on. P Check that wiring is orrect. Check it again. ? Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 4mA) Adjust the frequency in calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) 3.6.6 Change the frequency (60Hz) of the maximum value of potentiometer (at 20mA) <How to change the maximum frequency?> When you want to use the 4 to 20mA input frequency setting potentiometer to change the Changing example 20mA-time frequency from 60Hz (initial value) to 50Hz Adjust to output 50Hz at 20mA current input. Set "50Hz" in Pr. 126. - Operation Display **1.**Turn U until *P. 126* (*Pr. 126*) appears. **2.**Press (SET) to show the currently set value. (60.00Hz) 3.Turn) to change the set value to "50.00". (50.00Hz) **4.**Press (SET) to set the value. Flicker ··· 50Hz output at 20mA input complete!! 5.Mode/monitor check Press (MODE) twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor. 6. Turn the start switch (STF or STR) on to allow 20mA current to flow. (Refer to 3.6.5 steps 2 to 5) $? \in B$ (error at writing) is displayed. The gain and bias frequency settings are too close. ? Set frequency at 4mA using *calibration* Initial value parameter C5 and adjust the indicator using 60Hz Output frequency calibration parameter C0. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) (zH Gain Pr:126 Bias C5 (Pr:904)

REMARKS

As other adjustment methods of frequency setting voltage gain, there are methods to adjust with a voltage applied to across terminals 4-5 and adjust at any point without a voltage applied.

0

0

C6

20

(Pr.904)

100%

C7 (Pr.905)

4 Frequency setting signal 20mA

(Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied) for the setting method of calibration parameter C7.)

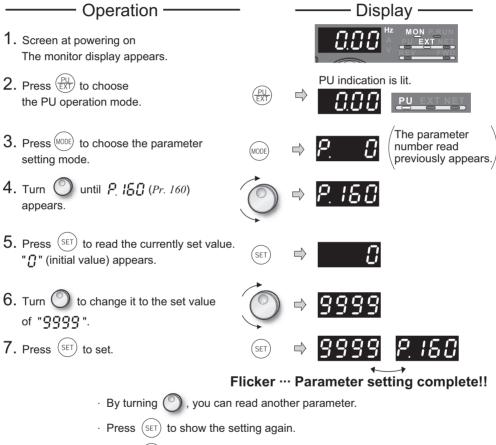
4 ADJUSTMENT

4.1 Simple mode parameter list

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial setting of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-DU07). For details of parameters, refer to the *Instruction Manual (applied)*.

| Pr. 160 | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| 9999 | Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed. |
| 0 (Initial Value) | Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed. |
| 1 | Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed. |

Display the simple mode parameters only.



 \cdot Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

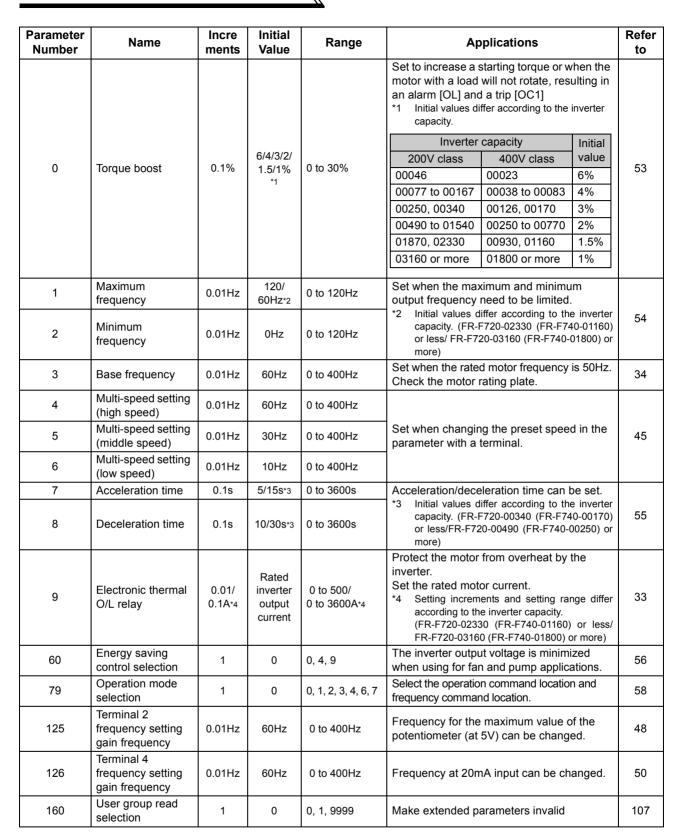
After parameter setting is completed, press (MODE) once to show the alarm history and press (MODE) twice to return to the monitor display. To change settings of other parameters, perform the operation in above steps 3 to 7.

? Error display?

@Er : If the operation panel does not have the write precedence

REMARKS

If the setting has not been changed, the value does not flicker and the next parameter number appears.

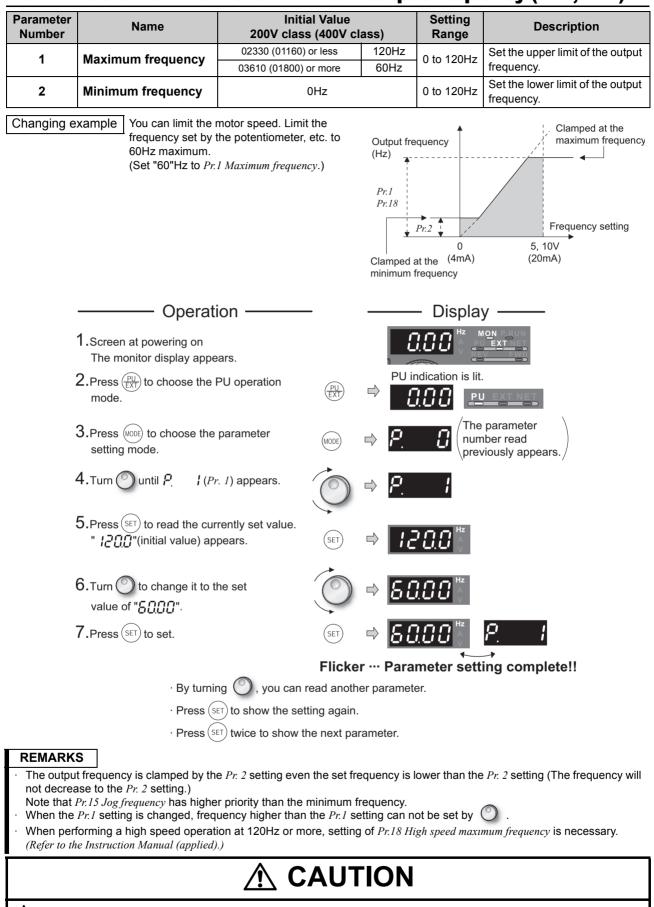


4.2 Increase the starting torque (Pr. 0)

Set this parameter when "the motor with a load will not rotate", "an alarm [OL] is output, resulting in an inverter trip due to [OC1], etc.

| arameter Number | Name | Initial Value 200V class (400V c | lass | 5) | Setting Range | Description |
|--------------------|---|---|---------------|---------------|---|---|
| | | 00046 (00023) | | 6% | | |
| | | 00077 to 00167 (00038 to 000 | 83) | 4% | | Motor torque in the low- |
| 0 | Tanana ka d | 00250, 00340 (00126, 00170 | | 3% | 0.1. 0.001 | frequency range can be |
| | Torque boost | 00490 to 01540 (00250 to 007 | | 2% | 0 to 30% | adjusted to the load to increase the starting moto |
| | | 01870, 02330 (00930, 01160 | | 1.5% | | torque. |
| | | 03160 (01800) or more | | 1% | | ·· 1*** |
| hanging e | increase the <i>Pr. 0</i> looking at the mo | vith a load will not rotate, value 1% by 1% unit by tor movement. (The guidelin change at the greatest.) | e | Pr.0 Pr.46 | 100% Output voltage Setting range | Output frequency(Hz) Base frequency |
| - | Operatio | n ——— | | | Display – | |
| | .Screen at powering on The monitor display appear | s. | | | | |
| 2 | Press $\left(\stackrel{PU}{EXT} \right)$ to choose the R | PU operation mode. | ⊳ | PU indi | cation is lit. | TNET |
| 3 | Press (MODE) to choose the p setting mode. | arameter | | Ρ. | The par number previous | |
| 4 | Turn 🕐 until P 🛛 🕻 (Pr. | 0) appears. | | Ρ. | 8 | |
| 5 | .Press (SET) to read the cur "ゟูฏ"(initial value is 6% fo FR-F740-00023) appears. | r the | ⇒ | { | A diffe | e initial value ers according he capacity. |
| 6 | סf "רְחָהַ". סf "רְחָהַ". | ne set value | | ſ | 7.0 | |
| 7 | Press (SET) to set. | SET | \Rightarrow | ſ | 10 <u>P</u> . | 8 |
| | 5 | | | | eter setting | complete!! |
| | · By turnin | g O), you can read anothei | r para | ameter. | | |
| | | to show the setting again. | | | | |
| | · Press (SE | twice to show the next para | amet | er. | | |
| (overcurre | le setting will cause the mo nt shutoff during acceleration | tor to overheat, resulting in), thermal trip (E.THM (Motor the start command, and decre | over | load shut | off), and E.THT | (Inverter overload shutoff)). |

If the inverter still does not operate properly after the above measures, adjust Pr. 80 "Simple magnetic vector control" [extended mode]. (*Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied)*.)



4.3 Limit the maximum and minimum output frequency (Pr.1, Pr.2)

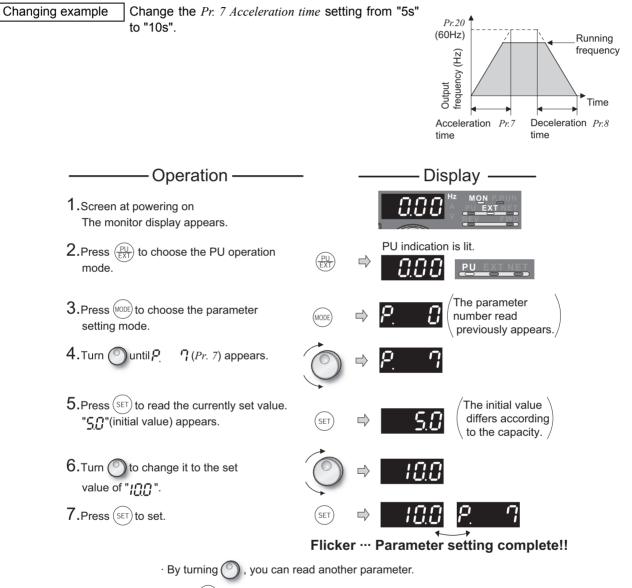
▲ If the Pr.2 setting is higher than the Pr.13 Starting frequency value, note that the motor will run at the set frequency according to the acceleration time setting by merely switching the start signal on, without entry of the command frequency.

4.4 Change acceleration and deceleration time (Pr.7, Pr.8)

Set in *Pr.7 Acceleration time* a larger value for a slower speed increase and a smaller value for a faster speed increase. Set in *Pr.8 Deceleration time* a larger value for a slower speed decrease and a smaller value for a faster speed decrease.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value 200V class (400V class) | | Setting Range | Description |
|---------------------|-------------------|--|-----------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 7 | Acceleration time | 00340 (00170) or less 00490 (00250) or more | 5s 15s | 0 to 3600/ 360s * | Set the motor acceleration time. |
| 8 | Deceleration time | 00340 (00170) or less | 10s | 0 to 3600/ | Set the motor deceleration time. |
| Ĭ | Decentration time | 00490 (00250) or more | 30s | 360s * | |

* Depends on the *Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments* setting. The initial value for the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and setting increments is "0.1s".



 \cdot Press (SET) to show the setting again.

 \cdot Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

4.5 Energy saving operation (Pr. 60)

Without a fine parameter setting, the inverter automatically performs energy saving operation. This inverter is appropriate for fan and pump applications

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Remarks |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| | Energy saving control selection | | 0 | Normal operation mode |
| 60 | | 0 | 4 | Energy saving operation mode |
| | | | 9 | Optimum excitation control mode |

4.5.1 Energy saving operation mode (setting "4")

- · When "4" is set in Pr. 60, the inverter operates in the energy saving operation mode.
- · In the energy saving operation mode, the inverter automatically controls the output voltage to minimize the inverter output voltage during a constant operation.

REMARKS

- When the energy saving mode is selected, the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* and *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection* settings are made invalid to automatically control the output voltage.
- · For applications a large load torque is applied to or machines repeat frequent acceleration/deceleration, an energy saving effect is not expected.

4.5.2 Optimum excitation control mode (setting "9")

- When "9" is set in *Pr. 60*, the inverter operates in the optimum excitation control mode.
- The optimum excitation control mode is a control system which controls excitation current to improve the motor efficiency to maximum and determines output voltage as an energy saving method.

REMARKS

· When the motor capacity is too small as compared to the inverter capacity or two or more motors are connected to one inverter, the energy saving effect is not expected.

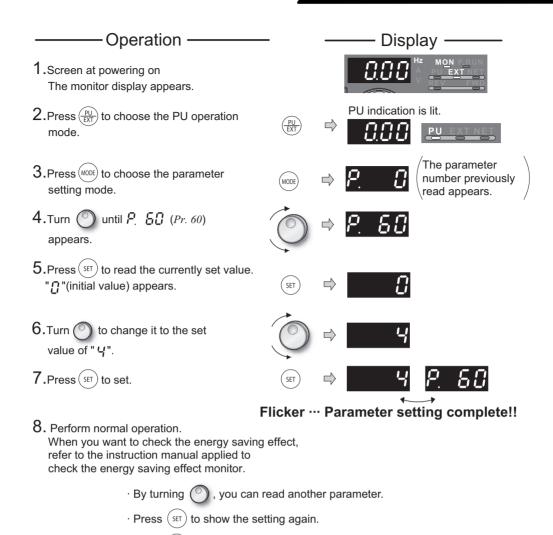
CAUTION =

- When the energy saving mode and optimum excitation control mode are selected, deceleration time may be longer than the setting value. Since overvoltage alarm tends to occur as compared to the constant torque load characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.
- The energy saving mode and optimum excitation control functions only under V/F control. When a value other than "9999" is set in *Pr. 80 Motor capacity (simple magnetic flux control)*, the energy saving mode and optimum excitation control does not function.

(For simple magnetic flux vector control, refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)

POINT

When you want to check the energy saving effect, refer to *the Instruction Manual (applied)* to check the energy saving effect monitor.



REMARKS

If the motor decelerates to stop, the deceleration time may be longer than the set time. Since overvoltage tends to occur as compared to the constant torque characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.

 \cdot Press (set) twice to show the next parameter.

4.6 Selection of the operation command and frequency command locations (Pr.79)

Select the operation command location and frequency command location.

| Parameter Number | Name | Initial Value | Setting Range | Descri | ption | LED Indication = : Off = : On | | |
|---------------------|-----------|------------------|------------------|--|---|--|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | | 0 | 0 Use external/PU switchover mode (press $(PU)_{EXT}$ to switch between the PU and external operation mode (<i>Refer to page 35</i>)) At power on, the inverter is in the external operation mode. | external operation mode. | External operation mode |
| | | | 1 | Fixed to PU operation mode | 9 | PU | | |
| | | | 2 | Fixed to external operation of Operation can be performed external and NET operation | by switching between the | External operation mode | | |
| | | | | External/PU combined oper | ation mode 1 | | | |
| | | | | Running frequency | Start signal | | | |
| | Operation | | 3 | PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04) setting or external signal input (multi-speed setting, across terminals 4-5 (valid when AU signal turns on)). | External signal input (terminal STF, STR) | | | |
| 79 | mode | 0 | 4 | External/PU combined operation mode 2 | | | | |
| | selection | | | Running frequency | Start signal | | | |
| | | | | External signal input (Terminal 2, 4, 1, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.) | Input from the PU (FR- DU07/FR-PU04) ((FWD), (REV)) | | | |
| | | | 6 | Switchover mode Switch among PU operatio NET operation while keep status. | | PU operation mode External operation mode EXT NET operation mode | | |
| | | | 7 | operation mode. (output stop during extern X12 signal OFF* | be switched to the PU | PU operation mode PU External operation mode EXT | | |

* For the terminal used for the X12 signal (PU operation interlock signal) input, assign "12" in *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* to assign functions.

For Pr. 178 to Pr. 189, refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).

When the X12 signal is not assigned, function of the MRS signal switches from MRS (output stop) to PU operation interlock signal.

4.7 Parameter clear

| POINT | |
|---|---|
| Set "1" in <i>Pr:CL parameter clear</i> to initialize all parameter write selection. In addition, calibration para Refer to the extended parameter list on <i>page 107</i> for | |
| The of the extended parameter ist on page 107 to | |
| Operation | - Display — |
| 1. Screen at powering on The monitor display appears. | |
| 2.Press $\frac{PU}{EXP}$ to choose the PU operation mode. | PU indication is lit. |
| 3.Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode. | MODE IN CONTRACT (The parameter number read previously appears.) |
| 4.Turn ② until "Pっ <u>「</u> 」" (parameter clear) appears. | O ⇒ Pr.EL |
| 5.Press (SET) to read the currently set value. "[]"(initial value) appears. | (SET) 🖙 |
| 6.Turn Oclockwise to change it to the setting value of " <i>I</i> ". | |
| 7. Press (SET) to set. | |
| | Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!! |
| · Turn 🕐 to read another | parameter. |
| \cdot Press (SET) to show the set | ing again. |
| · Press (SET) twice to show th | ne next parameter. |
| ? ? ? and Erry are displayed alternately The inverter is not in the PU operation 1. Press (PU) EXT . | |
| Euis lit and the monitor (4 digitingCarry out operation from step 6 action | t LED) displays "0" (<i>Pr:79</i> = "0" (initial value)). gain. |

 \mathbb{Z}

4.8 All parameter clear

POINT Set "1" in ALLC parameter clear to initialize all parameters. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in Pr. 77 Parameter write selection. In addition, calibration parameters are not cleared.) Refer to the extended parameter list on page 107 for parameters to be cleared with this function. Display **Operation** -1.Screen at powering on The monitor display appears. PU indication is lit. 2.Press $\binom{PU}{FXT}$ to choose the PU operation mode. The parameter 3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter number read setting mode. previously appears. 4. Turn O until R!! [(all parameter clear) appears. 5.Press (SET) to read the currently set value. "[]"(initial value) appears. 6.Turn () clockwise to change it to the setting value of " ! ". 7.Press (SET) to set. Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!! Press to read another parameter. · Press(SET) to show the setting again. \cdot Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter. and F - 4 are displayed alternately ... Why? ? The inverter is not in the PU operation mode. 1. Press $\left(\begin{array}{c} PU \\ EXT \end{array} \right)$

is lit and the monitor (4 digit LED) displays "0" (*Pr*: 79 = "0" (initial value)).
Carry out operation from step 6 again.

Parameter copy 4.9

0

1

2

3

Cancel

the destination inverter.

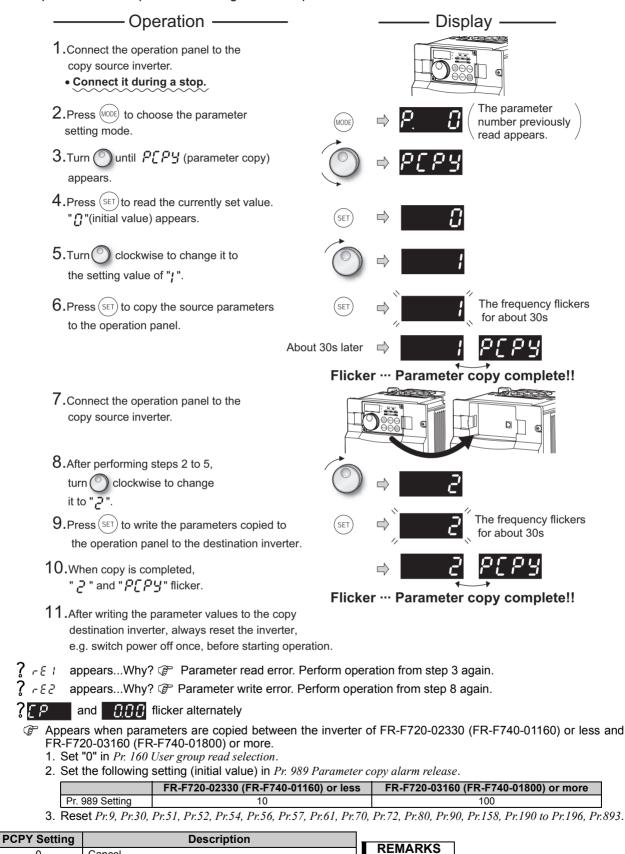
(Refer to page 62.)

Copy the source parameters to the operation panel

Write the parameters copied to the operation panel into

Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel.

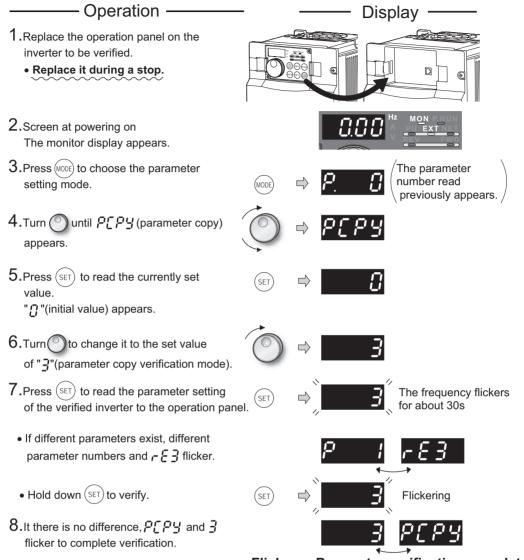
Multiple inverters and parameter settings can be copied.



When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-F700 series, "model error ($r \in \mathcal{L}$)" is displayed. Refer to the extended parameter list on page 107 for availability of parameter copy.

4.10 Parameter verification

Whether same parameter values are set in other inverters or not can be checked.



Flicker ··· Parameter verification complete!!

REMARKS

When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-F700 series, "model error ($r \in 4$)" is displayed.

? r E 3 flickers ... Why?

P Set frequencies, etc. may be different. Check set frequencies.

5 TROUBLESHOOTING

When an alarm occurs in the inverter, the protective function is activated bringing the inverter to an alarm stop and the PU display automatically changes to any of the following error (alarm) indications.

If your fault does not correspond to any of the following errors or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative.

| • | Retention of alarm output signal | When the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side of the |
|---|----------------------------------|---|
| | | inverter is opened at the activation of the protective function, the inverter's |
| | | control power will be lost and the alarm output will not be held. |
| • | Alarm display | .When the protective function is activated, the operation panel display |
| | | automatically switches to the above indication. |
| | Depatting method | When the protective function is activated, the inverter output is kent standed |

- When the protective function is activated, take the corresponding corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation.

_

5.1 List of alarm display

| | Operation P Indicatio | | Name | Refer to | |
|----------------|--------------------------|----------|---|-------------|----------------|
| | KOLJ | HOLD | Operation panel lock | 64 | |
| Error message | Er I to Er 4 | Er1 to 4 | Parameter write error | 64 | |
| Error m | rをす to rを4 | rE1 to 4 | Copy operation error | 64 | |
| | Err. | Err. | Error | 65 | |
| | 0L | OL | Stall Prevention (overcurrent) | 66 | |
| | ol | oL | Stall prevention (overvoltage) | 66 | |
| s | rb | RB | Regenerative brake prealarm | 67 | |
| Warnings | ſН | TH | Electronic thermal relay function prealarm | 67 | |
| Ň | PS | PS | PU Stop | 66 | |
| | Πſ | MT | Maintenance signal output | 67 | |
| | EP | CP | Parameter copy | 67 | |
| Minor fault | ۶n | FN | Fan fault | 67 | Maior failures |
| | E.DC 1 | E.OC1 | Overcurrent shut-off during acceleration | 68 | aior fa |
| | 5.00.3 | E.OC2 | Overcurrent shut-off during constant speed | 68 | Ŵ |
| | E.DC 3 | E.OC3 | Overcurrent shut-off during deceleration or stop | 68 | |
| | E.Du I | E.OV1 | Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during acceleration | 68 | |
| lures | 5002 | E.OV2 | Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during constant speed | 69 | |
| Major failures | £.0 u 3 | E.OV3 | Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during deceleration or stop | 69 | |
| 2 | EL HL | E.THT | Inverter overload shut-off (electronic thermal relay function) | 69 | |
| | 6,F HN | E.THM | Motor overload shut-off (electronic thermal relay function) | 69 | |
| | 6.F1 n | E.FIN | Fin overheat | 70 | |
| | EJ PF | E.IPF | Instantaneous power failure protection | 70 | |
| | E.UuF | E.UVT | Undervoltage protection | 70 | * |

| | Operation P Indicatio | | Name | Refer to |
|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---|-------------|
| | EJ L F | E.ILF* | Input phase failure | 70 |
| | E.OL F | E.OLT | Stall Prevention | 71 |
| | E. GF | E.GF | Output side ground fault overcurrent protection | 71 |
| | E. L.F | E.LF | Output phase failure protection | 71 |
| | E.OHF | E.OHT | External thermal relay operation [*] 2 | 71 |
| | E.PF C | E.PTC* | PTC thermistor operation | 71 |
| | E.0PF | E.OPT | Option alarm | 71 |
| | E.0P I | E.OP1 | Option slot alarm (e.g.communication error) | 72 |
| | ε. ι | E. 1 | Option alarm (e.g.connection or contact fault) | 72 |
| | E. PE | E.PE | Parameter storage devide alarm | 72 |
| | E.PUE | E.PUE | PU disconnection | 72 |
| | 13 n.3 | E.RET | Retry count excess | 72 |
| S | 539.3 | E.PE2* | Parameter storage devide alarm | 72 |
| Major failures | E. 67 E. 77 E.C.PU | E. 6 / E. 7 / E.CPU | CPU error | 73 |
| | 8.C.F.B | E.CTE | Operation panel power supply short circuit RS-485 terminals power supply short circuit | 73 |
| | 8.224 | E.P24 | 24VDC power output short circuit | 73 |
| | 8.E d0 | E.CDO* | Output current detection value exceeded | 73 |
| | EJ OH | E.IOH* | Inrush resistor overheat | 73 |
| | 8.5 <i>6</i> r | E.SER* | Communication error (inverter) | 74 |
| | E.RT E | E.AIE* | Analog input error | 74 |
| | Е. БЕ | E.BE | Brake transistor alarm detection/internal circuit error | 70 |
| | E. 13 | E.13* | Internal circuit error | 74 |

If an error occurs when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" is displayed on the FR-PU04.

5.2 Causes and corrective actions

(1) Error Message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shut off.

| Operation Panel Indication | HOLD | HOLd |
|-------------------------------|---|------|
| Name | Operation panel lock | |
| Description | Operation lock mode is set. Operation other than (RESEP) is made invalid. (Refer to page 31.) | |
| Check point | | |
| Corrective action | Press MODE for 2s to release lock. | |

| Operation Panel Indication | Er1 | Er 1 | |
|-------------------------------|---|-------|--|
| Name | Write disable | error | |
| Description | You attempted to make parameter setting when <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write selection</i> has been set to disable parameter write. Frequency jump setting range overlapped. Adjustable 5 points V/F settings overlapped The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication | | |
| Check point | Check the setting of <i>Pr. 77 Parameter write selection (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)</i> Check the settings of <i>Pr. 31 to 36</i> (frequency jump). (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) Check the settings of <i>Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 (Adjustable 5 points V/F). (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) Check the connection of the PU and inverter. | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | Er2 | 8r2 | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Name | Write error du | Write error during operation | | |
| Description | | When parameter write was performed during operation with a value other than "2" (writing is enabled independently of operation status in any operation mode) is set in <i>Pr</i> : 77 and the STF (STR) is on. | | |
| Check point | Check the <i>Pr.</i> 77 setting. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) Check that the inverter is not operating. | | | |
| Corrective action | 1. Set "2" in <i>Pr. 72</i> . 2. After stopping operation, make parameter setting. | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | Er3 | 8r3 | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Name | Calibration error | | | |
| Description | Analog input bias and gain calibration values are too close. | | | |
| Check point | Check the sett | Check the settings of C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions). (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | Er4 | Er 4 | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Name | Mode designa | Mode designation error | | |
| Description | You attempte | You attempted to make parameter setting in the NET operation mode when Pr. 77 is not "2". | | |
| Check point | Check that operation mode is "PU operation mode". Check the <i>Pr.</i> 77 setting. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | | | |
| Corrective action | 1. After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. (Refer to | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | rE1 | r 8 1 | |
|-------------------------------|--|-------|--|
| Name | Parameter read error | | |
| Description | An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy reading. | | |
| Check point | — | | |
| Corrective action | Make parameter copy again. (<i>Refer to page 61.</i>) Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative. | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | rE2 | r82 | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Name | Parameter wr | Parameter write error | | |
| Description | | You attempted to perform parameter copy write during operation. An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy writing. | | |
| Check point | Is the FWD or REV LED of the operation panel (FR-DU07) lit or flickering? | | | |
| Corrective action | | 1. After stopping operation, make parameter copy again. (<i>Refer to page 61.</i>) 2. Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative. | | |

7/

| Operation Panel Indication | rE3 | r 8 3 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
| Name | Parameter ve | rification error | | | |
| Description | Data on the operation panel side and inverter side are different. An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter verification. | | | | |
| Check point | Check for the | Check for the parameter setting of the source inverter and inverter to be verified. | | | |
| Corrective action | Make parar |) to continue verification. neter verification again. <i>(Refer to page 62.)</i> n operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative. | | | |

| rE4 | - 64 | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Model error | Model error | | | | |
| A different model was used for parameter write and verification during parameter copy. | | | | | |
| Check that the verified inverter is the same model. | | | | | |
| Use the same | Use the same model (FR-F700 series) for parameter copy and verification. | | | | |
| | Model error A different mo Check that the | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | Err. | Err. | | | |
|-------------------------------|------|--|--|--|--|
| Description | | The RES signal is on; The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication (contact fault of the connector) | | | |
| Corrective action | | n off the RES signal. eck the connection of the PU and inverter. | | | |



When the protective function is activated, the output is not shut off.

| Operation Panel Indication | OL | OL | FR-PU04 | OL | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Name | Stall prevention | Stall prevention (overcurrent) | | | | |
| | During acceleration | If a current of more than 110% ⁻¹ of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent shut-off. When the overload current has reduced below 110% ⁻¹ , this function increases the frequency again. | | | | |
| Description | During constant- speed operation | function lowers the fre | quency until the /hen the overlo | e rated inverter current flows in the motor, this e overload current reduces to prevent ad current has reduced below 110%-1, this o the set value. | | |
| | During deceleration | • Drevent he inverier from resulting in overcurrent shut-out | | | | |
| Check point | Check that the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> setting is not too large. Check that the <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> settings are not too small. Check that the load is not too heavy. Are there any failure in peripheral devices? Check that the <i>Pr. 13 Starting frequency</i> is not too large. Check the motor for use under overload. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Check the motor for use under overload. Increase or decrease the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> value 1% by 1% and check the motor status. (<i>Refer to page 53.</i>) Set a larger value in <i>Pr. 7 Acceleration time</i> and <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i>. (<i>Refer to page 55.</i>) Reduce the load weight. Try simple magnetic flux vector control (<i>Pr. 80</i>). Change the <i>Pr. 14 Load pattern selection</i> setting. Set stall prevention operation current in <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>. (The initial value is 110%.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with <i>Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level</i>, or disable stall prevention with <i>Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection</i>. (Use <i>Pr. 156</i> to set either operation continued or not at OL operation.) | | | | | |

 \square

*1 120% when LD is selected

| Operation Panel Indication | oL | oL | FR-PU04 | oL | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---------|----|--|
| Name | Stall prevention | on (overvoltage) | | | |
| Description | During deceleration | If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive and exceeds the regenerative energy consumption capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage shut-off. As soon as the regenerative energy has reduced, deceleration resumes. If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive when regeneration avoidance function is selected (<i>Pr. 882</i> = 1), this function increases the speed to prevent overvoltage shut-off. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | | | |
| Check point | Check for sudden speed reduction. Regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 886</i>) is being used? (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | | | | |
| Corrective action | The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time using <i>Pr. 8 Deceleration time</i> . | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | PS | PS | FR-PU04 | PS | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---------------------|----|--|--|
| Name | PU Stop | | | | | |
| Description | | Stop with (RESET) of the PU is set in <i>Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection.</i> (For <i>Pr. 75</i> , refer to <i>the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | | | | |
| Check point | Check for a stop made by pressing (RESET) of the operation panel. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Turn the start | signal off and release | with $(PU)_{EXT}$. | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | RB | rb | FR-PU04 | RB | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Name | Regenerative | brake prealarm | | | | |
| Description | brake duty valu (E. OV_) occu | Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative</i> brake duty value. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV_) occurs. Appears only for the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more. | | | | |
| Check point | Check that the brake resistor duty is not high. Check that the <i>Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection</i> and <i>Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> values are correct. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | | deceleration time. <i>r. 30 Regenerative fur</i> | action selection and | Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty values. | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | тн | Г H | FR-PU04 | тн | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------|--|--|
| Name | | rmal relay function prea | | | |
| Description | Appears if the integrating value of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> reaches or exceeds 85% of the preset level. If it reaches 100% of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting, a motor overload shut-off (E. THM) occurs. | | | | |
| Check point | Check for large load or sudden acceleration. Is the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting is appropriate? (<i>Refer to page 33.</i>) | | | | |
| Corrective action | | load weight or the num opriate value in <i>Pr. 9 El</i> | | n times. O/L relay. (Refer to page 33.) | |

| Operation Panel Indication | МТ | 11 | FR-PU04 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------------------|-------------------|-------|--|--|
| Name | Maintenance | Maintenance signal output | | | | |
| Description | Indicates that the cumulative energization time of the inverter has reached a given time. | | | | | |
| Check point | The <i>Pr. 503 Maintenance timer</i> setting is larger than the <i>Pr. 504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time</i> setting. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Setting "0" in J | Pr. 503 Maintenance time. | r erraces the sig | gnal. | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | СР | [P | FR-PU04 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------|---------|--|--|--|
| Name | Parameter co | Parameter copy | | | | |
| Description | Appears when parameters are copied between models with capacities of FR-F720-02330 (FR- F740-01160) or less and FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more. | | | | | |
| Check point | Resetting of <i>Pr.9</i> , <i>Pr.30</i> , <i>Pr.51</i> , <i>Pr.52</i> , <i>Pr.54</i> , <i>Pr.56</i> , <i>Pr.57</i> , <i>Pr.61</i> , <i>Pr.70</i> , <i>Pr.72</i> , <i>Pr.80</i> , <i>Pr.90</i> , <i>Pr.158</i> , <i>Pr.190</i> to <i>Pr.196</i> , and <i>Pr.893</i> is necessary. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Set the initial value in Pr. 989 Parameter copy alarm release. | | | | | |

(3) Minor fault

When the protective function is activated, the output is not shut off. You can also output a minor fault signal by making parameter setting. (Set "98" in any of *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection). (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).*))

| Operation Panel Indication | FN | Fn | FR-PU04 | FN | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|------------|--|--|
| Name | Fan fault | Fan fault | | | | |
| Description | For the inverter that contains a cooling fan, F_{n} appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to a fault or different operation from the setting of <i>Pr. 244 Cooling fan operation selection</i> . | | | | | |
| Check point | Check the cooling fan for a fault. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Check for fan | fault. Please contact yo | our sales repres | sentative. | | |



When the protective function is activated, the inverter output is shut off and an alarm is output.

 \mathbb{Z}

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OC1 | 8.80 | 1 | FR-PU04 | OC During Accs | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|----------|---------|----------------|--|--|
| Name | Overcurrent s | hut-off during a | ccelerat | tion | | | |
| Description | | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for sudden acceleration. Check that the downward acceleration time is not long in vertical lift application. Check that the downward acceleration time is not long in vertical lift application. Check for output short circuit. Check that the <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> setting is not 60Hz when the motor rated frequency is 50Hz. Check that stall prevention operation is correct Check that the regeneration is not performed frequently. (Check that the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference voltage at regeneration and overcurrent due to increase in motor current occurs.) | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Increase the acceleration time. (Shorten the downward acceleration time in vertical lift application.) When "E.OC1" is always lit at starting, disconnect the motor once and start the inverter. If "E.OC1" is still lit, contact your sales representative. Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit. Set the <i>Pr. 3 Base frequency</i> to 50Hz. (<i>Refer to page 34.</i>) Perform a correct stall prevention operation. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) Set base voltage (rated voltage of the motor, etc.) in <i>Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OC2 | 5 30.3 | FR-PU04 | Stedy Spd OC | |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---------|--------------|--|
| Name | Overcurrent s | hut-off during constant | speed | | |
| Description | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated current during constant speed operation, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. | | | | |
| Check point | Check for sudden load change. Check for output short circuit. Check that stall prevention operation is correct | | | | |
| Corrective action | Keep load stable. Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OC3 | E.OC 3 | FR-PU04 | OC During Dec | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|--|--|
| Name | Overcurrent s | hut-off during decelerat | ion or stop | | | |
| Description | When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated inverter current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for sudden speed reduction. Check for output short circuit. Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Increase the deceleration time. Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit. Check the mechanical brake operation. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied)</i>.) | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OV1 | E.0 u | 1 | FR-PU04 | OV During Acc | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|-----------|-------------------|--|--|
| Name | Regenerative | overvoltage sh | utoff dur | ing acceleration | ו | |
| Description | specified value | If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | | |
| Check point | Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during descending acceleration with lifting load) | | | | | |
| Corrective action | | ne acceleration ration avoidance | | on (Pr. 882 to Pr | : 886). (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OV2 | 5.003 | FR-PU04 | Stedy Spd OV | |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------|-----------------|--------------|--|
| Name | Regenerative | overvoltage shut-off du | ring constant s | peed | |
| Description | If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | | |
| Check point | Check for sudden load change. | | | | |
| Corrective action | Keep load stable. Use regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 886</i>). (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied</i>).) Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OV3 | E.C u 3 | FR-PU04 | OV During Dec | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Name | Regenerative | overvoltage shut-off du | ring deceleration | on or stop | | | |
| Description | If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system. | | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for sud | Check for sudden speed reduction. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the inertia of moment of the load) Decrease the braking duty. Use regeneration avoidance function (<i>Pr. 882 to Pr. 886</i>). (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.THT | 6,1 H T | FR-PU04 | Inv. Overload | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Name | Inverter overlo | Inverter overload shut-off (electronic thermal relay function)-3 | | | | | |
| Description | If a current not less than 110%·2 of the rated output current flows and overcurrent shut-off does not occur (170% or less), inverse-time characteristics cause the electronic thermal relay to be activated to stop the inverter output in order to protect the output transistors. (overload immunity 110%·2 60s) | | | | | | |
| Check point | Check the motor for use under overload. | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Reduce the lo | ad weight. | | | | | |

*2 120% when LD is selected

| Operation Panel Indication | E.THM | 6,F H N | FR-PU04 | Motor Ovrload | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Name | Motor overloa | d shut-off (electronic t | hermal relay fun | iction)*3 | | | |
| Description | The electronic thermal relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation and pre-alarm (TH display) is output when the temperature reaches 85% of the <i>Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay</i> setting and the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output when the temperature reaches the specified value. When running a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or multiple motors, provide a thermal relay on the inverter output side since such motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. | | | | | | |
| Check point | 2. Check that Manual (app | Check the motor for use under overload. Check that the setting of <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i> for motor selection is correct. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Reduce the load weight. For a constant-torque motor, set the constant-torque motor in <i>Pr. 71 Applied motor</i>. Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied)</i>.) | | | | | | |

*3 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

| Operation Panel Indication | E.FIN | 6.F1 n | FR-PU04 | H/Sink O/Temp | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|---|---------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Name | Fin overheat | Fin overheat | | | | | |
| Description | If the heatsink | If the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor is actuated to stop the inverter output. | | | | | |
| Check point | 2. Check for h | Check for too high ambient temperature. Check for heatsink clogging. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | | 1. Set the ambient temperature to within the specifications. 2. Clean the heatsink. | | | | | |

 \square

| Operation Panel Indication | E.IPF | E! PF | FR-PU04 | Inst. Pwr. Loss | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------|---------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Name | Instantaneous | s power failure protecti | on | | | | |
| Description | If a power failure occurs for longer than 15ms (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to stop the inverter output in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. If a power failure persists for longer than 100ms, the alarm warning output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is on upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15ms.) In some operating status (load magnitude, acceleration/deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration. | | | | | | |
| Check point | Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence. | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Remedy the instantaneous power failure. Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure. Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (<i>Pr. 57</i>). (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).</i>) | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.BE | 8. 68 | FR-PU04 | Br. Cct. Fault | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------|----------------|--|--|
| Name | Brake transist | or alarm detection | | | | |
| Description | This function stops the inverter output if an alarm occurs in the brake circuit, e.g. damaged brake transistors when using functions of the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more. In this case, the inverter must be powered off immediately. For the FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740-01160) or less, it appears when an internal circuit error occurred. | | | | | |
| Check point | Reduce the load inertia. Check that the frequency of using the brake is proper. Check that the brake resistor selected is correct. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | the above me | For the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more, when the protective function is activated even if the above measures are taken, replace the brake unit with a new one. For the FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740-01160) or less, replace the inverter. | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.UVT | E.Uuf | FR-PU04 | Under Voltage | | |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|---------|---------------|--|--|
| Name | Undervoltage | protection | | | | |
| Description | If the power supply voltage of the inverter reduces, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage reduces below about 150V (300VAC for the 400V class), this function stops the inverter output. When a jumper is not connected across P/+-P1, the undervoltage protective function is activated. | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for start of large-capacity motor. Check that a jumper or DC reactor is connected across terminals P/+-P1. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Check the power supply system equipment such as the power supply. Connect a jumper or DC reactor across terminals P/+-P1. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative. | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.ILF | E.I. L.F | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------------|---------|----------|--|--|--|
| Name | Input phase fa | Input phase failure | | | | | |
| Description | This alarm is output when function valid setting (=1) is set in <i>Pr</i> :872 Input phase failure protection selection and one phase of the three phase power input opens. (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied)</i> .) | | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input. | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Wire the cables properly. Repair a brake portion in the cable. Check the <i>Pr: 872 Input phase failure protection selection</i> setting. | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OLT | E.01.F | FR-PU04 | Still Prev STP (OL shown during stall prevention operation) | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---------|--|--|--|--|
| Name | Stall prevention | Stall prevention | | | | | |
| Description | | If the frequency has fallen to 0.5Hz by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, an alarm (E.OLT) appears to shutoff the inverter output. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated. | | | | | |
| Check point | · Check the motor for use under overload. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | · Reduce the | load weight. | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.GF | Ε. | 6F | FR-PU04 | Ground Fault | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|-------------|---------|--------------|--|--|
| Name | Output side g | Output side ground fault overcurrent protection | | | | | |
| Description | | This function stops the inverter output if a ground fault overcurrent flows due to an ground fault that occurred on the inverter's output (load) side. | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for a ground fault in the motor and connection cable. | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Remedy the g | round fau | It portion. | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.LF | Ε. | LF | FR-PU04 | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|----|-------------------|-----------------|--|
| Name | | Output phase failure protection | | | | |
| Description | | This function stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) opens. | | | | |
| Check point | | Check the wiring (Check that the motor is normal.) Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter. | | | | |
| Corrective action | Wire the ca Check the <i>I</i> | | | re protection sel | ection setting. | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OHT | E.OHF | FR-PU04 | OH Fault | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---|---------|----------|--|--|--|
| Name | External thern | nal relay operation *4 | | | | | |
| Description | | If the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection, or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor, etc. switches on (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. | | | | | |
| Check point | · Check that | Check for motor overheating. Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of <i>Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)</i>. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | | Reduce the load and operating duty. Even if the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset. | | | | | |

*4 Functions only when any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* is set to OH.

| Operation Panel Indication | E.PTC | 6.PFC | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Name | PTC thermisto | PTC thermistor operation | | | | | | |
| Description | Appears when the motor overheat status is detected for 10s or more by the external PTC thermistor input connected to the terminal AU. | | | | | | | |
| Check point | Check the connection between the PTC thermistor switch and thermal protector. Check the motor for operation under overload. Is valid setting (=63) selected in <i>Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection ? (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)</i> | | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Reduce the load weight. | | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OPT | 190.3 | FR-PU04 | Option Fault | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--|---------|--|--|--|--|
| Name | Option alarm | | | | | | |
| Description | | Appears when the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 accidentally when a high power factor converter is connected. | | | | | |
| Check point | | | | the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power ative common converter (FR-CV) is connected. | | | |
| Corrective action | The inverter | Check the parameter (<i>Pr: 30</i>) setting and wiring. The inverter may be damaged if the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter is connected. Please contact your sales representative. | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.OP1 | E.0P I | FR-PU04 | Option slot alarm 1 | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|----------|---------------------|--|--|
| Name | Option slot ala | arm (e.g.communicatior | n error) | | | |
| Description | Stops the inverter output if a functional error (e.g. communication line error of the communication option or contact fault of the plug-in option other than the communication option) occurs in the plug-in option fitted to the option slot. | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for a wrong option function setting and operation. Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely. Check for a brake in the communication cable. Check that the terminating resistor is fitted properly. Check that the option card is normal. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | | option function setting, e e plug-in option securely | | | | |

 \mathbb{Z}

| Operation Panel Indication | E. 1 | ε. | 1 | FR-PU04 | Fault 1 | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|-------------|------------|---------|--|
| Name | Option alarm | (e.g.connecti | on or conta | act fault) | | |
| Description | Stops the inverter output if a contact fault or the like of the connector between the inverter and communication option occurs. | | | | | |
| Check point | | Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely. Check for excess electrical noises around the inverter. | | | | |
| Corrective action | Connect the plug-in option securely. Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative or distributor. | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.PE | E. PE | FR-PU04 | Corrupt Memry | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---------|---------------|--|--|
| Name | Parameter sto | Parameter storage device alarm (control circuit board) | | | | |
| Description | A fault occurre | A fault occurred in parameters stored (EEPROM failure) | | | | |
| Check point | Check for too | Check for too many number of parameter write times. | | | | |
| Corrective action | Please contact your sales representative. When performing parameter write frequently for communication purposes, set "1" in <i>Pr. 342</i> to enable RAM write. Note that powering off returns the inverter to the status before RAM write. | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.PE2 | 539.3 | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|---------|----------|--|--|
| Name | Parameter sto | Parameter storage device alarm (main circuit board) | | | | |
| Description | A fault occurre | A fault occurred in parameters stored (EEPROM failure) | | | | |
| Check point | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Please contac | Please contact your sales representative. | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.PUE | <i>E.PUE</i> | FR-PU04 | PU Leave Out | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Name | PU disconnec | ted | | | | | | |
| Description | e.g. the opera <i>Pr. 75 Reset sel</i> output when c retries when a RS-485 comm | This function stops the inverter output if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the operation panel and parameter unit is disconnected, when "2", "3", "16" or "17" was set in <i>Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection.</i> This function stops the inverter output when communication errors occurred consecutively for more than permissible number of retries when a value other than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 121 Number of PU communication retries</i> during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector. This function also stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in <i>Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval.</i> | | | | | | |
| Check point | | Check that the FR-DU07 or parameter unit (FR-PU04) is fitted tightly. Check the <i>Pr</i>: <i>75</i> setting. | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Fit the FR-DU | 07 or parameter unit (F | R-PU04) secur | ely. | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.RET | E.r. E.f | FR-PU04 | Retry No Over | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| Name | Retry count ex | Retry count excess | | | | | |
| Description | | If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function stops the inverter output. | | | | | |
| Check point | Find the cause of alarm occurrence. | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Eliminate the | cause of the error prece | eding this error | indication. | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E. 6 | Ε. | 8 | | Fault 6 | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---------|--|-----------|--|--|
| | E. 7 | E | | | Fault 7 | | |
| | E.CPU | E.C | PU | | CPU Fault | | |
| Name | CPU fault | | | | | | |
| Description | Stops the inve | Stops the inverter output if the communication error of the built-in CPU occurs. | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. Please contact your sales representative. | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.CTE | 8.078 | FR-PU04 | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Name | Operation panel power supply short circuit, RS-485 terminal power supply short circuit | | | | | | | |
| Description | When the operation panel power supply (PU connector) is shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, the operation panel (parameter unit) cannot be used and RS-485 communication from the PU connector cannot be made. When the power supply for the RS-485 terminals are shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, communication from the RS-485 terminals cannot be made. To reset, enter the RES signal or switch power off, then on again. | | | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for a short circuit in the PU connector cable. Check that the RS-485 terminals are connected correctly. | | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | 1. Check the F 2. Check the c | PU and cable. connection of the RS-48 | 35 terminals | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.P24 | P593 | FR-PU04 | E.P24 | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Name | 24VDC power | 24VDC power output short circuit | | | | | | |
| Description | At this time, al | When the 24VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, all external contact inputs switch off. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal. To reset it, use the operation panel or switch power off, then on again. | | | | | | |
| Check point | Check for a short circuit in the PC terminal output. | | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Remedy the | Remedy the ground fault portion. | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.CDO | 063.3 | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Name | Output curren | Output current detection value excess | | | | | | |
| Description | This function is activated when the output current exceeds the <i>Pr. 150 Output current detection level</i> setting. | | | | | | | |
| Check point | time, Pr. 166 O | Check the settings of <i>Pr. 150 Output current detection level</i> , <i>Pr. 151 Output current detection signal delay time</i> , <i>Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time</i> , <i>Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection</i> . (<i>Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied)</i> .) | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.IOH | E.I. OH | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---------|----------|--|--|--|
| Name | Inrush resistance overheat | | | | | | |
| Description | This function is activated when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit overheats. | | | | | | |
| Check point | 1. Check that the inrush current is not large. 2. Check that frequent ON/OFF is not repeated in the circuit which starts upon powering on. | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | The inrush current limit circuit failure Configure a circuit where frequent ON/OFF is not repeated. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative. | | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.SER | 8.58 r | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Name | Communicatio | Communication error (inverter) | | | | | | |
| Description | This function stops the inverter output when communication error occurs consecutively for more than permissible retry count when a value other than "9999" is set in <i>Pr. 335 RS-485 communication number of retries</i> during RS-485 communication from the RS-485 terminals. This function also stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in <i>Pr. 336 RS-485 communication check time interval</i> . | | | | | | | |
| Check point | Check the RS-485 terminal wiring. | | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Perform wiring | g of the RS-485 termina | lls properly. | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.AIE | 8.81.8 | FR-PU04 | Fault 14 | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Name | Analog input e | Analog input error | | | | | | | |
| Description | | Appears when 30mA or more is input or a voltage (7.5V or more) is input with the terminal 2/4 set to current input. | | | | | | | |
| Check point | | Check the setting of <i>Pr. 73</i> Analog input selection and <i>Pr. 267</i> Terminal 4 input selection. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).) | | | | | | | |
| Corrective action | - | | • | r set Pr. 73 Analog input selection or Pr. 267 Instruction Manual (applied).) | | | | | |

| Operation Panel Indication | E.13 | Ε. | 13 | FR-PU07 | Fault 14 | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|--|--------------|---------|----------|--|--|
| Name | Internal circuit | Internal circuit error | | | | | |
| Description | Appears when | Appears when an internal circuit error occurred. | | | | | |
| Corrective action | Please contac | t your sale | s representa | ative. | | | |

- CAUTION -

• If protective functions of E.ILF, E.PTC, E.PE2, E.CDO, E.IOH, E.SER, E.AIE, E.13 are activated when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" appears.

Also when the alarm history is checked on the FR-PU04, the display is "E.14".

• If alarms other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

5

Reset method of protective function

Reset method of protective function 5.3

(1) Resetting the inverter

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the internal integrated value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter. It takes about 1s for reset.

Operation 1: Using the operation panel, press to reset the inverter. (Enabled only when the inverter protective function is activated (major fault) (Refer to page 68 for major fault.))

Operation 2:..... Switch power off once, then switch it on again.

Actual

Digital

Operation 3: Turn on the reset signal (RES) for more than 0.1s. (If the RES signal is kept on, "Err." appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)

5.4 **Correspondences between digital and actual characters**

Actual

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel.

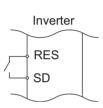
Digital

| 0 | [] | A | Ħ |
|---|-------------|---|----------------|
| 1 | | В | Ŀ |
| 2 | - | С | [|
| 3 | | D | |
| 4 | <u>Ն</u> աւ | E | |
| 5 | 5 | F | F |
| 6 | Ŀ | G | |
| 7 | [7] | Η | H |
| 8 | | | \overline{I} |
| 9 | 9 | J | <u>,</u> |
| |) | L | |

| Actual | Digital |
|--------|--------------|
| | |
| Μ | |
| N | [-] |
| 0 | |
| 0 | Ø |
| Ρ | F |
| S | 5 |
| Т | [|
| U | |
| V | |
| r | - |
| - | - |



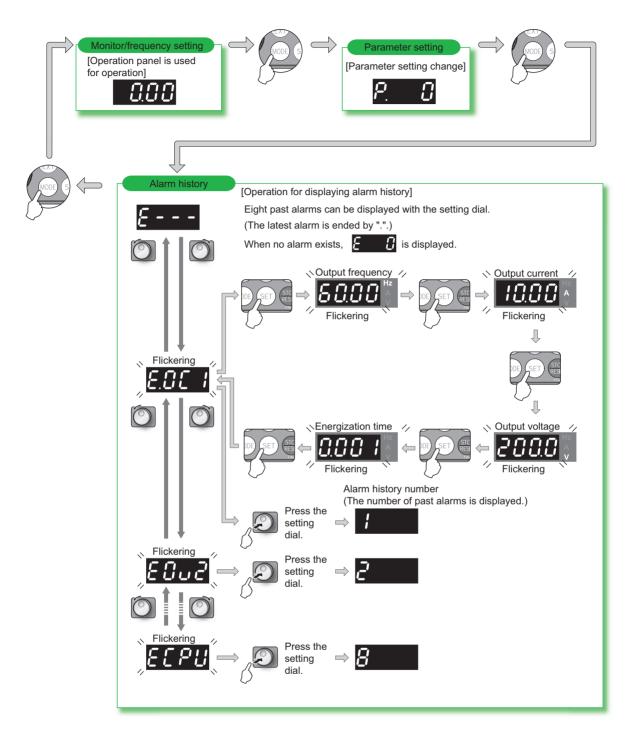






5.5 Check and clear of the alarm history

(1) Check for the alarm (major fault) history

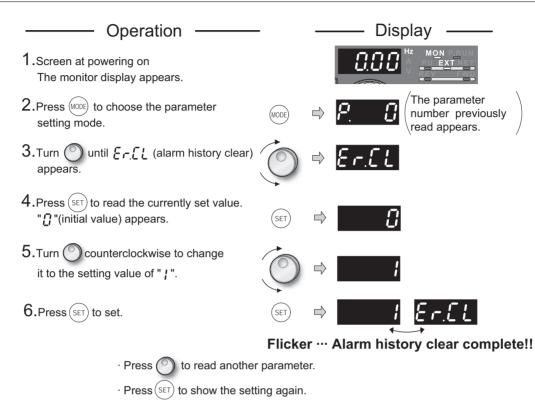


Check and clear of the alarm history

(2) Clearing procedure

POINT

The alarm history can be cleared by setting "1" in *Er.CL Alarm history clear*. (The alarm history is not cleared when "1" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*)



 \cdot Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

5.6 Check first when you have troubles.

POINT

If the cause is still unknown after every check, it is recommended to initialize the parameters (initial value) then re-set the required parameter values and check again.

| 5.6.1 Motor does not rotate as commanded | |
|---|----|
| 1) Check the <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost. (Refer to page 53)</i> | |
| 2) Check the main circuit. | |
| Check that a proper power supply voltage is applied (operation panel display is provided). Check that the motor is connected properly. Check that the jumper across P/+-P1 is connected. | |
| 3) Check the input signals | |
| Check that the start signal is input. Check that both the forward and reverse rotation start signals are not input simultaneously. Check that the frequency setting signal is not zero. (When the frequency command is 0Hz an the run command is entered, FWD or REV LED on the operation panel flickers.) Check that the AU signal is on when the frequency setting signal is 4 to 20mA. Check that the output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is not on. Check that the CS signal is not OFF with automatic restart after instantaneous power failur function is selected (<i>Pr. 57</i> ≠ "9999"). Check that the sink or source jumper connector is fitted securely. | |
| 4) Check the parameter settings | |
| Check that the reverse rotation prevention selection (<i>Pr.78</i>) is not selected. Check that the operation mode selection (<i>Pr. 79</i>) setting is correct. Check that the bias and gain (<i>calibration parameter C2 to C7</i>) settings are correct. Check that the starting frequency (<i>Pr.13</i>) setting is not greater than the running frequency. Check that frequency settings of each running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are not zero Check that especially the maximum frequency(<i>Pr.1</i>) is not zero. Check that the <i>Pr.15 Jog frequency</i> setting is not lower than the <i>Pr.13 Starting frequency</i> value. | ١. |
| 5) Inspection of load | |
| Check that the load is not too heavy. Check that the shaft is not locked. | |
| 5.6.2 Motor generates abnormal noise | |
| No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated. Soft-PWM operation to change the motor tone into an unoffending complex tone is factory-set to valid by the <i>Pr</i>.72 <i>PWM frequency selection</i>. Adjust <i>Pr</i>.72 <i>PWM frequency selection</i> to change the motor tone. (When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency of 3kHz or more set in <i>Pr</i>. 72, the carrier frequency will automatically decrease if the output current of the inverter exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated output current on <i>page 92</i>. This may cause the motor noise to increase. But it is not a fault.) Check for any mechanical looseness. Contact the motor manufacturer. | |

5.6.3 Motor generates heat abnormally

-Is the fan for the motor is running? (Check for accumulated dust.)

- -Check that the load is not too heavy. Lighten the load.
- –Check that the inverter output voltages (U, V, W) balanced.
- -Check that the *Pr.0 Torque boost* setting is correct.

5.6.4 Motor rotates in opposite direction

-Check that the phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is correct.

-Check that the start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected properly. (*Refer to page 43*)

5.6.5 Speed greatly differs from the setting

- -Check that the frequency setting signal is correct. (Measure the input signal level.)
- -Check that Pr.1, Pr.2, Calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings are correct
- -Check that the input signal lines are not affected by external noise.
- (Use shielded cables)
- -Check that the load is not too heavy.
- -Check that the Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (frequency jump) settings are correct.

5.6.6 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

- -Check that the acceleration and deceleration time settings are not too short.
- -Check that the load is not too heavy.

5.6.7 Motor current is large

-Check that the load is not too heavy.

- -Check that the *Pr.0 Torque boost* setting is correct.
- -Check that the *Pr.3 Base frequency* setting is correct.
- -Check that the Pr.19 Base frequency voltage is correct

5.6.8 Speed does not increase

-Check that the maximum frequency (Pr. 1) setting is correct. (If you want to run the motor at 120Hz

or more, set Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency. (Refer to the Instruction Manual (applied).)

-Check that the load is not too heavy.

(In agitators, etc., load may become heavier in winter.)

-Check that the brake resistor is not connected to terminals P/+-P1 accidentally.

5.6.9 Speed varies during operation

1) Inspection of load

Check that the load is not varying.

2) Check the input signals

—Check that the frequency setting signal is not varying.

-Check that the frequency setting signal is not affected by noise.

_Check for a malfunction due to undesirable currents when the transistor output unit is connected. (*Refer to page 23*)

3) Others

-Check that the wiring length is not too long for V/F control

5.6.10 Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating

-Check that the operation panel is connected to the inverter securely.

5.6.11 Parameter write cannot be performed

-Make sure that operation is not being performed (signal STF or STR is not ON).

-Make sure that you are not attempting to set the parameter in the external operation mode.

-Check Pr.77 Parameter write selection.

-Check *Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection*.

6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

• Precautions for maintenance and inspection

For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+-N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

6.1 Inspection Item

6.1.1 Daily inspection

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.

- (1) Motor operation fault
- (2) Improper installation environment
- (3) Cooling system fault
- (4) Unusual vibration and noise.
- (5) Unusual overheat and discoloration.

During operation, check the inverter input voltages using a tester.

6.1.2 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.

Consult us for periodic inspection.

1) Check for cooling system fault.....Clean the air filter, etc.

- - Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque. (*Refer to page 14.*)

3) Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.

4) Measure insulation resistance.

5) Check and change the cooling fan and relay.

6.1.3 Daily and periodic inspection

| 5 | | | In | terv | | | | | ູ້ |
|-----------------------|--|---|----|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------|
| Area of Inspection | Inspection Item | Inspection Item | | Daily 1 years 2 years | | Method | Criterion | Instrument | Customer's check |
| General | Surrounding environment | Check ambient temperature, humidity, dust, dirt, etc. | 0 | | | Measure 5cm (1.97 inches) away from the inverter. (<i>Refer to page 7.</i>) | Ambient temperature: -10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F), non-freezing. Ambient humidity: 90% or less, non- condensing. | Thermometer, hygrometer, recorder | |
| | Overall unit | Check for unusual vibration and noise. | 0 | | | Visual and auditory checks. | No fault | | |
| | Power supply voltage | Check that the main circuit voltages are normal. | 0 | | | Measure voltages across inverter terminal block R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 phases. | Within permissible AC (DC) voltage fluctuation (<i>Refer to page 92.</i>) | Tester, digital multimeter | |
| | General | (1) Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal) (2) Check for loose screws and bolts. (3) Check for overheat traces on the parts. (4) Clean. | | 0 0 0 | 0 | (1) Disconnect all cables from the inverter and measure across terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W and earth terminal with megger. (<i>Refer to page 90.</i>) (2) Retighten. (3) Visual check | (1) 5MΩ or more. (2)(3) No fault | 500VDC class megger | |
| | Conductors, cables | (1) Check conductors for distortion. (2) Check cable sheaths for breakage | | 0 0 | | (1)(2) Visual check | (1)(2) No fault | | |
| | Terminal block | Check for damage. | | 0 | | Visual check | No fault | | |
| Main circuit | Inverter module, Converter module | | | | 0 | Disconnect all cables from the inverter and measure across terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/ L3, P/+, N/– and U, V, W, P/+, N/– with a meter range of 100Ω . | | Analog tester | |
| | Relay | (1) Check for chatter during operation. (2) Check for rough surface on contacts. | | 0 0 | | Auditory check. Visual check Judge by the inrush current limit circuit and the life check of the relay. | (1)(2) No fault | | |
| | Smoothing capacitors | Check for fluid leakage and crack. | | 0 | | Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor. | | | |

Inspection Item

| 2 | | | In | iterv | al | | | | s |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|-------|---------|---------|--|--|--|--------------------|
| of | Inspection | | | | odic* | | | | ner sk |
| Area of Inspection | ltem | Inspection Item | Daily | 1 years | 2 years | Method | Criterion | Instrument | Customer' check |
| Control circuit Protective circuit | Operation check | (1) Check balance of output voltages across phases with the inverter operated alone. (2) Perform sequence protective operation test to ensure no fault in protective and display circuits. | | 0 | | Measure voltages across the inverter output terminals U- V-W. Simulatively short or open the protective circuit output terminals of the inverter. | Phase to phase voltage balance is within 4V for the 200V and within 8V for the 400V Fault must occur because of sequence. | Digital multimeter, rectifier type voltmeter | |
| | Smoothing capacitors | Check for fluid leakage and clack. | | 0 | | Visual check and judge by the life of the main circuit capacitor. (<i>Refer</i> to page 82.) | | | |
| Cooling system | Cooling fan | - | | 0 | | (1) Turn by hand with power off. (2) Visual check. (3) Judge by the life check of the cooling fan (<i>Refer to page 82.</i>) | No unusual vibration and noise. | | |
| Display | Display | (1) Check for LED lamp blown.(2) Clean. | 0 | 0 | | Lamps indicate indicator lamps on panel. Clean with rag | (1) Check that lamps are lit. | | |
| Display | Meter Check that reading is normal. | | 0 | | | Check the readings of the meters on the panel. | Must satisfy specified and management values. | Voltmeter, ammeter, etc. | |
| Motor | General | (1) Check for unusual vibration and noise. (2) Check for unusual odor. | 0 0 | | | Auditory, sensory, visual checks. Check for unusual odor due to overheat, damage, etc. | (1)(2) No fault | | |
| | Insulation resistance | Check with megger (across terminals and ground terminal). | | | 0 | Disconnect cables from U, V, W (including motor cables) | 5M Ω or more. | 500V megger | |

*Consult us for periodic inspection.

6.1.4 Display of the life of the inverter parts

The self-diagnostic alarm is output when the life span of the control circuit capacitor, cooling fan, each parts of the inrush current limit circuit is near to give an indication of replacement time .

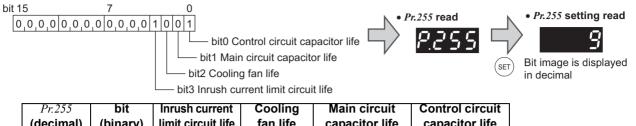
For the life check of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) will not be output if a measuring method of (2) is not performed. (*Refer to page 83.*)

The life alarm output can be used as a guideline for life judgement.

| Parts | Judgement level |
|------------------------------|---|
| Main circuit capacitor | 85% of the initial capacity |
| Control circuit capacitor | Estimated 10% life remaining |
| Inrush current limit circuit | Estimated 10% life remaining (Power on: 100,000 times left) |
| Cooling fan | Less than 40% of the predetermined speed |

(1) Display of the life alarm

• *Pr. 255 Life alarm status display* can be used to confirm that the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level.



| 17.255 | DIL | in usir current | ocoming | | oontror circuit |
|-----------|----------|--------------------|----------|----------------|-----------------|
| (decimal) | (binary) | limit circuit life | fan life | capacitor life | capacitor life |
| 15 | 1111 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 14 | 1110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × |
| 13 | 1101 | 0 | 0 | × | 0 |
| 12 | 1100 | 0 | 0 | × | × |
| 11 | 1011 | 0 | × | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 1010 | 0 | × | 0 | × |
| 9 | 1001 | 0 | \times | × | 0 |
| 8 | 1000 | 0 | \times | × | × |
| 7 | 0111 | × | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | 0110 | × | 0 | 0 | × |
| 5 | 0101 | × | 0 | × | 0 |
| 4 | 0100 | × | 0 | × | × |
| 3 | 0011 | × | × | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | 0010 | × | × | 0 | × |
| 1 | 0001 | × | × | × | 0 |
| 0 | 0000 | × | × | × | × |

 \bigcirc : with alarm, \times : without alarm

POINT

Life check of the main circuit capacitor needs to be done by Pr. 259. (Refer to the following.)

(2) Measuring method of life of the main circuit capacitor

- If the value of capacitor capacity measured before shipment is considered as 100%, *Pr. 255* bit1 is turned on when the measured value falls below 85%.
- Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration level of the capacitor capacity.
- 1) Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.
- 2) Set "1" (measuring start) in Pr. 259
- Switch power off. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is off.
- 4) After confirming that the LED of the operation panel is off, power on again.
- 5) Check that "3" (measuring completion) is set in *Pr. 259*, then read *Pr .255* and check the life of the main circuit capacitor.

REMARKS

- · The life of the main circuit capacitor can not be measured in the following conditions.
- (a) FR-HC, FR-CV, FR-BU, MT-HC, MT-RC, MT-BU5, or BU is connected.
- (b) Terminal R1/L11, S1/L21 or DC power supply is connected to the terminals P/+ and N/-.
- (c) Switch power on during measuring.
- (d) The motor is not connected to the inverter.
- (e) The motor is running.(The motor is coasting.)
- (f) The motor capacity is two rank smaller as compared to the inverter capacity.
- (g) The inverter is at an alarm stop or an alarm occurred while power is off.
- (h) The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.(i) The start command is given while measuring.
- Operating environment:Ambient temperature (annual average 40°C (104°F) (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt))

Output current (80% of the rated current of Mitsubishi standard 4P motor)

POINT

For the accurate life measuring of the main circuit capacitor, perform after more than 3h passed since the turn off of the power as it is affected by the capacitor temperature.

6.1.5 Checking the inverter and converter modules

<Preparation>

- (1) Disconnect the external power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and motor cables (U, V, W).
- (2) Prepare a tester. (Use 100Ω range.)

<Checking method>

Change the polarity of the tester alternately at the inverter terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, P/+ and N/-, and check for continuity.

- CAUTION :
- 1. Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.
- 2. At the time of discontinuity, due to the smothing capacitor, the tester may not indicate ∞. At the time of continuity, the measured value is several to several ten's-of ohms depending on the module type, circuit tester type, etc. If all measured values are almost the same, the modules are without fault.

<Module device numbers and terminals to be checked>

| | | Tester Polarity | | Polarity Measured | | Tester Polarity | | Measured | | | | | | |
|-----------|------|--------------------|------|-------------------|------|--------------------|------|---------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | \oplus | Θ | Value | | \oplus | Θ | Value | Converter module P/+ Inverter module | | | | | |
| e | D1 | R/L1 | P/+ | Discontinuity | D4 | R/L1 | N/- | Continuity | TR1 TR3 TR5 | | | | | |
| module | DI | P/+ | R/L1 | Continuity | 04 | N/- | R/L1 | Discontinuity | | | | | | |
| Ĕ | D2 | S/L2 | P/+ | Discontinuity | D5 | S/L2 | N/- | Continuity | | | | | | |
| fer | 02 | P/+ | S/L2 | Continuity | 05 | N/- | S/L2 | Discontinuity | | | | | | |
| ver | | T/L3 | P/+ | Discontinuity | | T/L3 | N/- | Continuity | | | | | | |
| Converter | D3 | P/+ | T/L3 | Continuity | D6 | N/- | T/L3 | Discontinuity | S/L2O | | | | | |
| e | TR1 | U | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR4 | U | N/- | Continuity | | | | | | |
| module | | P/+ | U | Continuity | 1174 | N/- | U | Discontinuity | | | | | | |
| Ĕ | TR3 | V | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR6 | V | N/- | Continuity | | | | | | |
| erter | IRS | P/+ | V | Continuity | IRO | N/- | V | Discontinuity | TR4 TR6 TR2 | | | | | |
| ver' | TR5 | W | P/+ | Discontinuity | TR2 | W | N/- | Continuity | | | | | | |
| Inv | 1 KO | P/+ | W | Continuity | 1RZ | N/- | W | Discontinuity | N/- | | | | | |

(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)

6.1.6 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.

6.1.7 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.

The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically. Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

| Part Name | Standard Replacement Interval* | Description |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Cooling fan | 10 years | Replace (as required.) |
| Main circuit smoothing capacitor | 10 years | Replace (as required.) |
| On-board smoothing capacitor | 10 years | Replace the board (as required) |
| Relays | - | as required. |
| Fuse (FR-F740-04320 or more) | 10 years | Replace the fuse (as required) |

 Replacement years for when the yearly average ambient temperature is 40°C (104°F) (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc)

| CAUTION | |
|-------------|--|
| | |

_

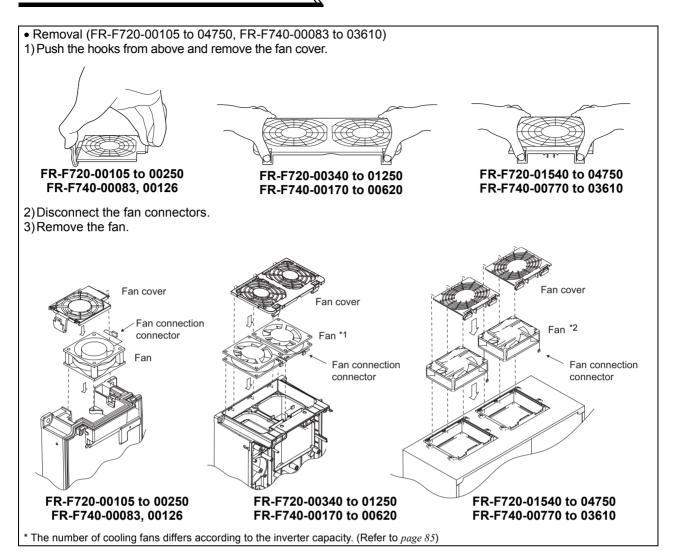
For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

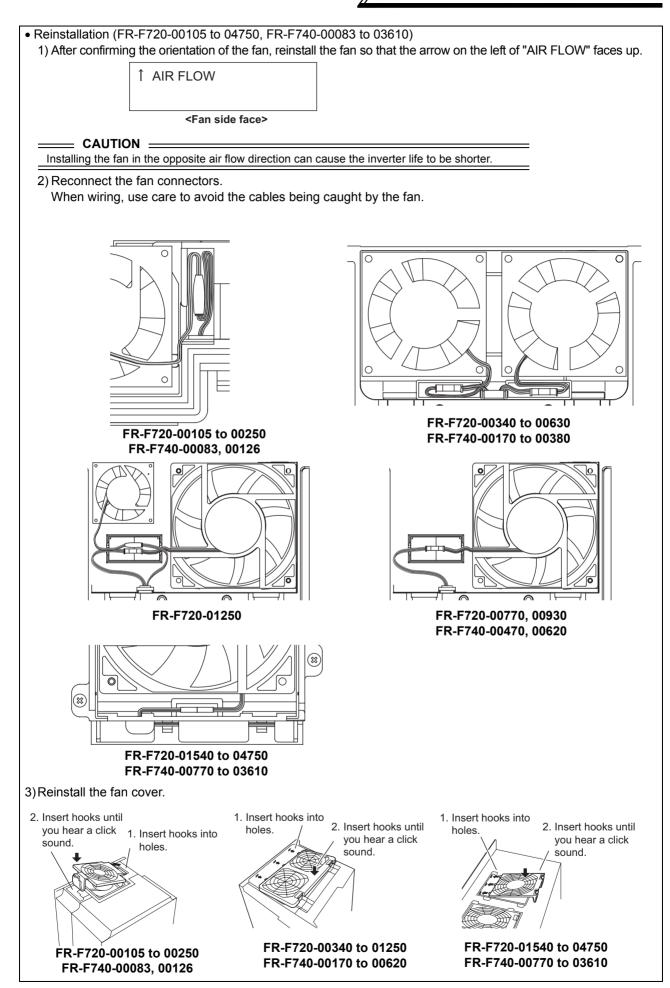
(1) Cooling fan

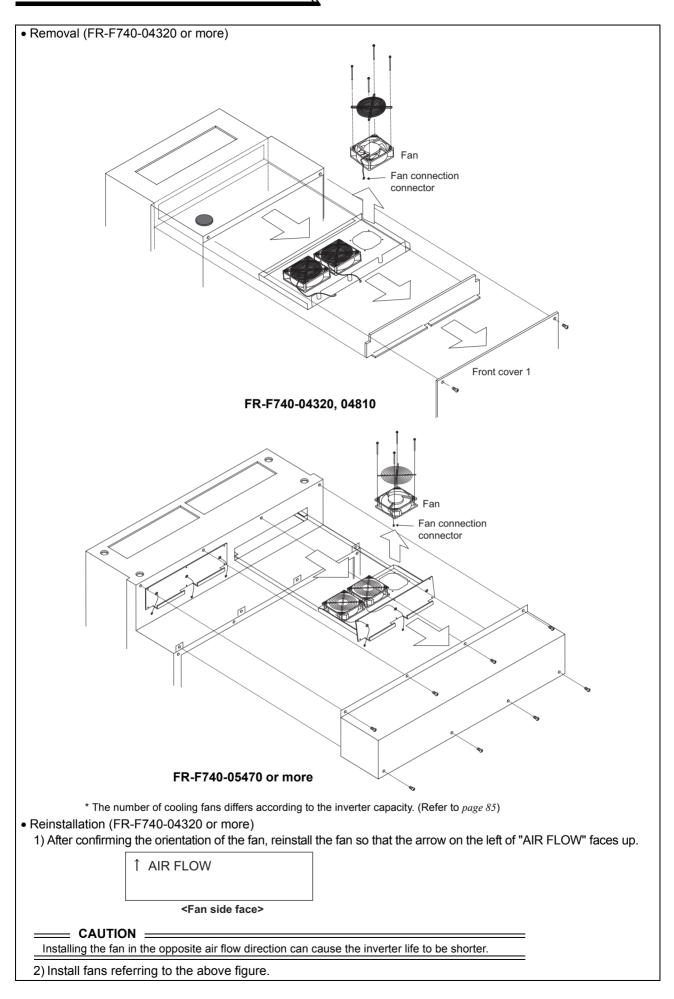
The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the ambient temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.

| | Inverter Type | Fan Type | Units |
|-------|----------------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| | 00105 to 00250 | MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01 | 1 |
| | 00340 to 00630 | MMF-08D24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1639H01 | 2 |
| | 00770, 00930 | MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 | 1 |
| 200V | 01250 | MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01 | 1 |
| class | 01250 | MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 | 1 |
| | 01540 | MMF-09D24TS-RP1 BKO-CA1640H01 | 2 |
| | 01870, 02330 | MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 | 2 |
| | 03160 to 04750 | MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 | 3 |
| | 00083, 00126 | MMF-06F24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1638H01 | 1 |
| | 00170 to 00380 | MMF-08D24ES-RP1 BKO-CA1639H01 | 2 |
| | 00470, 00620 | MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 | 1 |
| | 00770 | MMF-09D24TS-RP1 BKO-CA1640H01 | 2 |
| 400V | 00930 to 01800 | MMF-12D24DS-RP1 BKO-CA1619H01 | 2 |
| class | 02160 to 03610 | - MINIF-1202403-RF1 BR0-CA1019H01 | 3 |
| | 04320, 04810 | | 3 |
| | 05470 to 06830 | 9LB1424H5H03 | 4 |
| | 07700, 08660 | | 5 |
| | 09620 to 12120 | 9LB1424S5H03 | 6 |

The FR-F720-00046, 00077, FR-F740-00023 to 00052 are not provided with a cooling fan.







(2) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc.

The replacement intervals greatly vary with the ambient temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned, normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years.

- The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:
- 1) Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion
- 2) Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
- 3) Check for external crack, discoloration, fluid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.

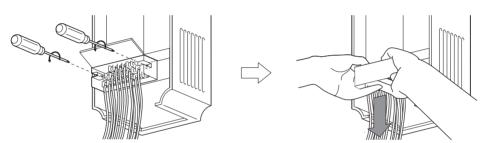
(3) Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

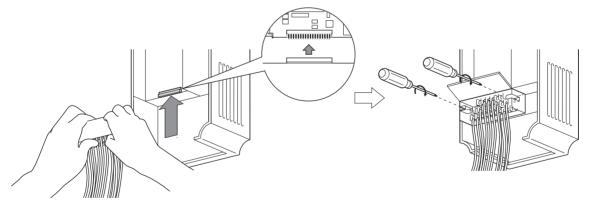
6.1.8 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be replaced with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the wiring cover of the inverter.

1) Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.) Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.



2) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.



— CAUTION =

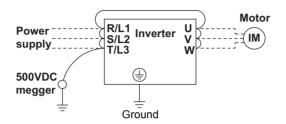
Before starting inverter replacement, switch power off, wait for at least 10 minutes, and then check the voltage with a tester and such to ensure safety.

6.2 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

6.2.1 Insulation resistance test using megger

For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500VDC megger.)

- Before performing the insulation resistance test on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.
- For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a tester (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.



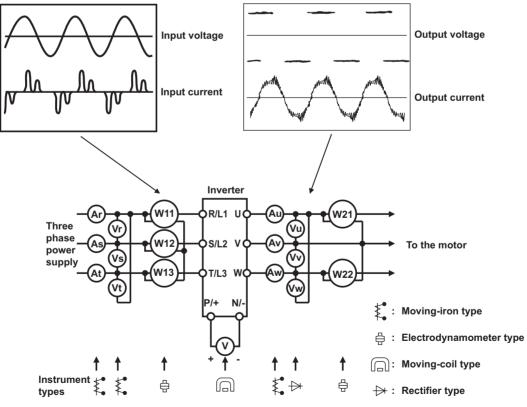
6.2.2 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. Deterioration may occur.

6.2.3 Measurement of voltages and currents

Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, measurement data depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.

When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits with the instruments given on the next page.



Examples of Measuring Points and Instruments

Measuring Points and Instruments

| ltem | Measuring Point | Measuring Instrument | Remarks (Reference Measured Value) | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Power supply voltage V1 | Across R/L1-S/ L2, S/L2-T/L3, T/ L3-R/L1 | Moving-iron type AC voltmeter | Commercial power supply Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation Refer to <i>page 92</i> . | | | | |
| Power supply side current I1 | R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3 line currents | Moving-iron type AC ammeter | | | | | |
| Power supply side power P1 | R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and R/L1-S/L2, S/L2-T/ L3, T/L3-R/L1 | Electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter | P1=W11+W12+W13 (3-wattmeter method) | | | | |
| Power supply side power factor Pf1 | Calculate after me $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{3} V_1 \times I_1}$ | | r supply side current and power supply side pow | | | | |
| Output side voltage V2 | Across U-V, V-W and W-U | Rectifier type AC voltage meter *1 (Moving-iron type cannot measure) | Difference between the phases is within ±1% of the maximum output voltage. | | | | |
| Output side current I2 | U, V and W line currents | Moving-iron type AC ammeter *2 | Difference between the phases is 10% or lower the rated inverter current. | | | | |
| Output side power P2 | U, V, W and U-V, V-W | Electrodynamic type single-phase wattmeter | P2 = W21 + W22 2-wattmeter method (or 3-wattmeter method) | | | | |
| Output side power factor Pf2 | Calculate in simila $Pf_2 = \frac{P_2}{\sqrt{3} V_2 \times I_2}$ | r manner to power supply side power 100% \times | er factor. | | | | |
| Converter output | Across P/+-N/- | Moving-coil type (such as tester) | Inverter LED display is lit. $1.35 \times V1$ | | | | |
| Frequency setting signal | Across 2, 4 (positive)- 5 Across 1 (positive)-5 | | 0 to 10VDC, 4 to 20mA 0 to ±5VDC, 0 to ±10VDC | | | | |
| Frequency setting power supply | Across 10 (positive) -5 Across 10E (positive)- 5 | | 5.2VDC "5" is 10VDC commo | | | | |
| Frequency meter signal | Across CA (positive)-5 Across AM (positive)- 5 | Moving-coil type (Tester and such may be used) (Internal resistance: 50kΩ or | About 20mA at maximum frequency Approximately 10DVC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter) | | | | |
| Start signal Select signal | Across STF, STR, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, AU, STOP, CS - SD (positive) | larger) | When open "SD" is | | | | |
| Reset | Across RES-SD (positive) | | 20 to 30VDC ON voltage: 1V or less | | | | |
| Output stop | Across MRS-SD (positive) | | | | | | |
| Alarm signal | Across A1-C1 Across B1-C1 | Moving-coil type (such as tester) | Continuity check*3 <normal> Across A1-C1 Discontinuity Across B1-C1 Continuity Discontinuity</normal> | | | | |

*1 Use an FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. A tester or general measuring instrument cannot measure accurately.

*2 When the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use this instrument since using it may increase eddy-current losses produced in metal parts inside the instrument, leading to burnout. If the wiring length between the inverter and motor is long, the instrument and CT may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current.

*3 When the setting of Pr. 195 ABC1 terminal function selection is positive logic

7 SPECIFICATIONS

7.1 Rating

•200V class

SLD is initially set.

| Тур | e FR-F720-000 | □-NA | 00046 | 00077 | 00105 | 00167 | 00250 | 00340 | 00490 | 00630 | 00770 | 00930 | 01250 | 01540 | 01870 | 02330 | 03160 | 03800 | 04750 |
|--|--|-----------|--------------|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| | blied motor | LD | 0.75 | 1.5 | 2.2 | 3.7 | 5.5 | 7.5 | 11 | 15 | 18.5 | 22 | 30 | 37 | 45 | 55 | 75 | 90 | 110 |
| cap | acity (kW(HP))∗ı | SLD | (1) | (2) | (3) | (5) | (7.5) | (10) | (15) | (20) | (25) | (30) | (40) | (50) | (60) | (75) | (100) | (125) | (150) |
| | Rated capacity (kVA)*2 | LD SLD | 1.6 | 2.7 | 3.7 | 5.8 | 8.8 | 11.8 | 17.1 | 22.1 | 27 | 32 | 43 | 53 | 65 | 81 | 110 | 132 | 165 |
| t | Rated current | LD | 4.2 | 7 (6.0) | 9.6 | 15.2 | 23 (20) | 31 (26) | 45 (38) | 58 (49) | 70 (60) | 85 (72) | 114 (97) | 140 (119) | 170 (145) | 212 (180) | 288 (244) | 346 (294) | 432 (367) |
| Output | (A)∗₃ | SLD | (3.9) | (6.5) (6.5) | (0.2) 10.5 (8.9) | (12.3) 16.7 (14.2) | (20) 25 (21) | (20) 34 (29) | (30) 49 (42) | (43) 63 (54) | (00) 77 (65) | (72) 93 (79) | (37) 125 (106) | (113) 154 (131) | (143) 187 (159) | (100) 233 (198) | (244) 316 (268) | (234) 380 (323) | 475 (403) |
| • | Overload current | | (0.0) | (0.0) | (0.0) | 、 , | 60s, | ``' | () | | () | · · / | 、 / | · · / | 、 / | 、 , | () | (0=0) | () |
| | rating∗₄ | SLD | | 110% 60s, 120% 3s, 40°C (104°F) (inverse time characteristics) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Voltage*5 | 1 | | | Three-phase 200 to 240V | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Rated input AC voltage/frequency | 1 | | Three-phase 200 to 220V 50Hz, 200 to 240V 60Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| supply | Permissible AC voltage fluctuation | ı | | 170 to 242V 50Hz, 170 to 264V 60Hz | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power | Permissible freque | ency | | ±5% | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ш | Power supply syste capacity (kVA)*6 | m | 2.5 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 9 | 12 | 17 | 20 | 28 | 34 | 41 | 52 | 65 | 79 | 99 | 110 | 132 | 165 |
| Protective structure (JEM 1030(NEMA250- 1997))*8 | | | | Enclosed type (IP20 NEMA1)*7 Open type (IP00) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Co | oling system | | Se coo | | | | | | | | Force | d air c | ooling | | | | | | |
| App | prox. mass (kg (lbs | 5)) | 1.9 (4.1) | 2.3 (5.0) | 3.6 (7.9) | 3.6 (7.9) | 3.6 (7.9) | 6.6 (14.5) | 6.6 (14.5) | 7.6 (16.7) | 13 (28.6) | 13 (28.6) | 14 (30.8) | 23 (50.6) | 35 (77) | 35 (77) | 67 (147.4) | 70 (154) | 70 (154) |

*1 The applied motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220V.

*3 When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency set to 3kHz or more, the carrier frequency automatically decreases if the inverter output current exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated current. This may cause the motor noise to increase.

*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.

*6 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

*7 When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, the inverter changes to an open type (the structure is no longer NEMA1).

*8 FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)

•400V class

SLD is initially set.

| 120% Three 12 losed ty (7.9) | 7 5.5 (7.5) 8 8.8 6 11.5 (9.8) 8 12.6 (10.7) 9 120% (3) 5 120% (3) | 3s, 40° Three e-phas 323 t | 11 (15) 17.5 23 (20) 25 (21) C (122) C (104 e-phase se 380 f to 528\ ±t | °F) (inv 380 to 380 to 480V / 50Hz/ 5% 28 | erse tim 480V 50Hz/6 | ne char | | tics) | 00930 45 (60) 64.8 85 (72) 93 (79) | 01160 55 (75) 80.8 106 (90) 116 (99) | |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| (7.5) 8.8 11.5 (9.8) 12.6 (10.7) 150% 120% Three 12 0sed ty 3.6 (7.9) | (7.5) 8 8.8 6 11.5 (9.8) 12.6 (10.7) s, 150% 3 s, 120% 3 Three 12 12 12 12 | (10) 12.2 16 (13.6) 17 (14.5) 3s, 50° 3s, 40° Three e-phas 323 t | (15) 17.5 23 (20) 25 (21) C (122 C (104 c-phase as 380 f to 528 ±t 20 | (20) 22.1 29 (25) 31 (26) °F) (inv °F) (inv °F) (inv °F) (inv °F) (avv 380 to 380 to 50 Hz/ 5% 28 | (25) 26.7 35 (30) 38 (32) erse tim erse tim 480V 50Hz/6 60Hz | (30) 32.8 43 (37) 47 (40) ne char ne char ne char | (40) 43.4 57 (48) 62 (53) acteris acteris | (50) 53.3 70 (60) 77 (65) tics) tics) | (60) 64.8 85 (72) 93 (79) | (75) 80.8 106 (90) 116 | |
| 11.5 (9.8) 12.6 (10.7) 150% 120% Three 12 0sed ty 3.6 (7.9) | i 11.5 (9.8) 12.6 (10.7) (10.7) s, 150% 120% Three 12 | 16 (13.6) 17 (14.5) 3s, 50° 3s, 40° Three e-phas 323 t | 23 (20) 25 (21) C (122) C (104 e-phase se 380 f to 528\ ±! | 29 (25) 31 (26) °F) (inv °F) (inv 380 to 50 480V / 50Hz/ 5% 28 | 35 (30) 38 (32) erse tim erse tim 480V 50Hz/6 60Hz | 43 (37) 47 (40) ne chan ne chan | 57 (48) 62 (53) acteris | 70 (60) 77 (65) tics) tics) | 85 (72) 93 (79) | 106 (90) 116 | |
| 11.5 (9.8) 12.6 (10.7) 150% 120% Three 12 0sed ty 3.6 (7.9) | i 11.5 (9.8) 12.6 (10.7) (10.7) s, 150% 120% Three 12 | 16 (13.6) 17 (14.5) 3s, 50° 3s, 40° Three e-phas 323 t | 23 (20) 25 (21) C (122) C (104 e-phase se 380 f to 528\ ±! | 29 (25) 31 (26) °F) (inv °F) (inv 380 to 50 480V / 50Hz/ 5% 28 | 35 (30) 38 (32) erse tim erse tim 480V 50Hz/6 60Hz | 43 (37) 47 (40) ne chan ne chan | 57 (48) 62 (53) acteris | 70 (60) 77 (65) tics) tics) | 85 (72) 93 (79) | 106 (90) 116 | |
| (9.8) 12.6 (10.7) 150% 120% Three 120 0 120% 3.6 (7.9) |) (9.8) 3 12.6) (10.7) s, 150% (s, 120% (Three 12 | (13.6) 17 (14.5) 3s, 50° 3s, 40° Three e-phas 323 t 17 | (20) 25 (21) C (122 C (104 e-phase ise 380 f to 528 ± 20 | (25) 31 (26) °F) (inv °F) (inv °F) (inv °F) (av 380 to 380 to 50480V / 50Hz/ 5% 28 | (30) 38 (32) erse tim 480V 50Hz/6 60Hz | (37) 47 (40) ne char ne char 50Hz | (48) 62 (53) acteris acteris | (60) 77 (65) tics) tics) | (72) 93 (79) | (90) 116 | |
| (10.7) 150% 120% Three 12 12 (osed ty 3.6 (7.9) |) (10.7) s, 150% (s, 120% (Three 12 | (14.5) 3s, 50° 3s, 40° Three e-phas 323 t | (21) C (122) C (104) e-phase ise 380 t to 528\ ±{ 20 | (26) °F) (inv °F) (inv 380 to 380 to 380 to 50 480V / 50Hz/ 5% 28 | (32) erse tim erse tim 480V 50Hz/6 60Hz | (40) ne char ne char 50Hz | (53) acteris acteris | (65) tics) tics) | (79) | - | |
| 150% 120% Thre 12 losed ty 3.6 (7.9) | s, 150% 3 s, 120% 3 Three 12 | 3s, 50° 3s, 40° Three e-phas 323 t | C (122 C (104 e-phase se 380 t to 528\ ±t 20 | °F) (inv °F) (inv 2 380 to 2 380 to 3 480V / 50Hz/ 5% 28 | erse tim erse tim 480V 50Hz/6 60Hz | ne char ne char 60Hz | acteris | tics) | | (99) | |
| 120% Three 12 losed ty (7.9) | s, 120% 3 | 3s, 40° Three e-phas 323 t | C (104 e-phase se 380 t to 528\ ±t 20 | °F) (inv 380 to 380 to 480V / 50Hz/ 5% 28 | erse tim 480V 50Hz/6 60Hz | oe char | acteris | tics) | | | |
| Three 12 losed ty 3.6 (7.9) | Three 12 | Three e-phas 323 t 17 | e-phase se 380 t to 528\ ±t 20 | 2380 to 20480V 50Hz/ 5% 28 | 480V 50Hz/6 60Hz | 60Hz | | | | | |
| 12 losed ty 3.6 (7.9) | 12 | 323 t | to 528\ ± 20 | / 50Hz/ 5% 28 | 60Hz | | 52 | 66 | | | |
| 3.6 (7.9) | | 17 | ±5 20 | 5% 28 | | 41 | 52 | 66 | | | |
| 3.6 (7.9) | | | 20 | 28 | 34 | 41 | 52 | 66 | | | |
| 3.6 (7.9) | | | | | 34 | 41 | 52 | 66 | | | |
| 3.6 (7.9) | iclosed ty | pe (IP2 | 20 NEN | /IA1)∗7 | | | | 66 | 80 | 100 | |
| (7.9) | | | | , | | | | Oper | i type (l | IP00) | |
| (7.9) | Self-cooling Forced air cooling 3.6 3.6 3.6 3.6 6.6 7.6 13 13 23 35 35 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 6.6 (14.5) | 6.6 (14.5) | 7.6 (16.7) | 7.6 (16.7) | 13 (28.7) | 13 (28.7) | 23 (50.7) | 35 (77.2) | 35 (77.2) | |
| | | | | 470 061 | | | 08660 | 09620 | 10940 | 12120 | |
| (250) (| (250) (3 | 300) (3 | 350) (4 | 50 28 00) (45 | 0) (500) |) (550) | | 450 (700) | 500 (750) | 560 (800) | |
| (300) (| (300) (3 | 350) (4 | 400) (4 | 80 31 50) (50 | 0) (550 |) (600) | | | 560 (800) | 630 (850) | |
| | | | | 66 41 | | | 586 | 659 | 733 | 833 | |
| 325 | 325 3 | 61 4 | 32 4 | 16 46 81 54 | 7 610 | 683 | 659 770 | 733 866 | 833 962 | 923 1094 | |
| | | | | 08) (46 47 61 | , , , | , , , | (654) 866 | (736) 962 | (817) 1094 | (929) 1212 | |
| (306) (| (306) (3 | 367) (4 | 408) (4 | 64) (51 | 8) (580) |) (654) | (736) | (817) | (929) | (1030) | |
| | s, 150% 3 | | • | , , | | | | , | | | |
| 120% | s, 120% 3 | | | | | e char | acteris | tics) | | | |
| Three-phase 380 to 480V Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz | | | | | | | | | | | |
| inre | inree | - | | 0 480V / 50Hz/ | | ULIT | | | | | |
| | | 5251 | | 5% | 50112 | | | | | | |
| | 247 2 | 75 3 | 29 30 | 66 41 | 6 464 | 520 | 586 | 659 | 733 | 833 | |
| 247 2 | | | | | | | 659 | | 833 | 923 | |
| | II | 0 | pen ty | be (IP0 | 0) | | | | | | |
| | Forced air cooling | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 260 (572) | 370 (814) | 370 (814) | 370 (814) | |
| , | - | 275 3 72 1 158.4) (2 | 275 329 3 C F 72 110 (58.4) (242) (| 275 329 366 4 Open typ Forced a 72 110 110 2 (58.4) (242) (242) (4 | 275 329 366 416 46 Open type (IP00 Forced air coolir 72 110 110 220 22 58.4) (242) (242) (484) (48 | 275 329 366 416 464 520 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 220 158.4) (242) (242) (484) (484) (484) applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pc 60 61 <td>275 329 366 416 464 520 586 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 240 260 158.4) (242) (242) (484) (484) (484) (572) applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole stance 572 572 572 572</td> <td>275 329 366 416 464 520 586 659 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 260 260 158.4) (242) (242) (484) (484) (484) (572) (572) applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard model 110 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 1572</td> <td>275 329 366 416 464 520 586 659 733 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 220 260 260 370</td> <td>275 329 366 416 464 520 586 659 733 833 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 260 260 370 370 158.4) (242) (242) (484) (484) (572) (572) (814) applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor. 4-pole standard motor. 4-pole standard motor. 4-pole standard motor.</td> | 275 329 366 416 464 520 586 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 240 260 158.4) (242) (242) (484) (484) (484) (572) applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole stance 572 572 572 572 | 275 329 366 416 464 520 586 659 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 260 260 158.4) (242) (242) (484) (484) (484) (572) (572) applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard model 110 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 120 1572 | 275 329 366 416 464 520 586 659 733 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 220 260 260 370 | 275 329 366 416 464 520 586 659 733 833 Open type (IP00) Forced air cooling 72 110 110 220 220 260 260 370 370 158.4) (242) (242) (484) (484) (572) (572) (814) applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor. 4-pole standard motor. 4-pole standard motor. 4-pole standard motor. | |

The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440V. When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency set to 3kHz or more, the carrier frequency automatically decreases if the inverter "2 *3 *4

The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load. The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting *5

range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply. The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables). When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, the inverter changes to an open type (the structure is *6 *7 no longer NEMA1).

*8 FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)



7.2 Common specifications

| | 1 | | - | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | ntrol syste | | High carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control)/optimum excitation control/simple magnetic flux vector control | | | | | | | |
| | Out | tput freque | ency range | 0.5 to 400Hz | | | | | | | |
| su | set | quency ting olution | Analog input | 0.015Hz/0 to 60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V/12bit) 0.03Hz/0 to 60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 5V/11bit, 0 to 20mA/11bit, terminal 1: -10V to +10V/11bit) 0.06Hz/0 to 60Hz (terminal 1: 0 to ±5V/10bit) | | | | | | | |
| tio | 163 | olution | Digital input | 0.01Hz | | | | | | | |
| Ga | Fre | quency | Analog input | Within ±0.2% of the max. output frequency (25°C ± 10°C (77°F ± 50°F)) | | | | | | | |
| ŝĊif | acc | uracy | Digital input | Within 0.01% of the set output frequency | | | | | | | |
| ol specifications | | tage/frequ tracteristic | | 0 to 400Hz of the base frequency can be set from constant torque/adjustable 5 points V/F can be selected. | | | | | | | |
| It | | rting torqu | | 120% (3Hz) when simple magnetic flux vector control and slip compensation are set | | | | | | | |
| Control | Acc | 0 1 | deceleration | 0 to 3600s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode can be selected. | | | | | | | |
| | DC | injection t | orake | Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) variable | | | | | | | |
| | Stal | l preventior | n operation level | Operation current level can be set (0 to 150% variable), whether to use the function or not can be set. | | | | | | | |
| | Fre sett | quency | Analog input | Terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 4 to 20mA can be selected Terminal 1: -10 to +10V, -5 to 5V can be selected | | | | | | | |
| | sigi | 0 | Digital input | Four-digit BCD or16-bit binary using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit (when used with the option FR-A7AX) | | | | | | | |
| | Sta | rt signal | | Available individually for forward rotation and reverse rotation. Start signal automatic self- holding input (3-wire input) can be selected. You can select any twelve signals using <i>Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)</i> from | | | | | | | |
| | Inp | ut signals | | among multi speed selection, second function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, external thermal relay input, HC connection (inverter operation enable signal), HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection), PU operation/external interlock signal, External DC injection brake operation start, PID control enable terminal, PU operation, external operation switchover, output stop, start self-holding selection, forward rotation command, reverse rotation command, inverter reset, PTC thermistor input, PID forward reverse operation switchover, PU-NET operation switchover, External-NET operation switchover, command source switchover. | | | | | | | |
| cifications | Ор | erational fi | unctions | Maximum and minimum frequency settings, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, polarity reversible operation, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, original operation continuation at an instantaneous power failure, commercial power supply-inverter switchover operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention, operation mode selection, external DC injection braking start, PID control, computer link operation (RS-485). | | | | | | | |
| Operation specifications | Output signals | Operating | | You can select any seven signals using <i>Pr:190 to Pr:196 (output terminal function selection)</i> from among inverter running, up-to-speed, instantaneous power failure /undervoltage, overload warning, output frequency detection, second output frequency detection, regenerative brake prealarm ⁴ , electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU operation mode, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward rotation reverse rotation output, commercial power supply-inverter switchover MC1 to MC3, commercial power supply side moter 1 to 4 connection, fan fault output, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, inverter running start command on, deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, PID control activated, during retry, during PID output suspension, life alarm, alarm output 3 (power-off signal), power savings average value update timing, current average monitor, alarm output 2, maintenance timer alarm, remote output, minor failure output, alarm output. Open collector output (5 points), relay output (2 points) and alarm code of the inverter can be output (4 bit) from the open collector. | | | | | | | |
| | Out | | When used with the FR-A7AY, FR-A7AR (option) | You can select any seven signals using <i>Pr.313 to Pr. 319 (extension output terminal function selection)</i> from among control circuit capacitor life, main circuit capacitor life, cooling fan life, inrush current limit circuit life. (Only positive logic can be set for extension terminals of the FR-A7AR) | | | | | | | |
| | | Pulse/ana | alog output | Selection can be made from output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting value, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, reference voltage output, motor load factor, power saving effect, regenerative brake duty-4, PID set value, PID measured value using <i>Pr:54</i> CA <i>terminal function selection (pulse train output)</i> and <i>Pr:158 AM terminal function selection (analog output)</i> . | | | | | | | |

| Display | PU (FR-DU07/ FR-PU04) | Operating status | Output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, alarm indication, frequency setting, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, cumulative energization time, actual operation time, motor load factor, cumulative power, power saving effect, cumulative saving power, regenerative brake duty ^{*4} , PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation value, inverter I/O terminal monitor, input terminal option monitor ^{*1} , output terminal option fitting status monitor ^{*2} , terminal assignment status ^{*2} | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | , | Alarm definition | Alarm definition is displayed during the protective function is activated, output voltage/ current/frequency/cumulative energization time and eight past alarm definition is stored. | | | | | | |
| | | Interactive guidance | Operation guide/trouble shooting with a help function +2 | | | | | | |
| Protective/warning function | | g function | Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure occurrence, undervoltage, input phase failure motor overload, output side ground fault overcurrent, output phase failure, external thermal relay operation, PTC thermistor operation panel power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess, inrush resistance overheat, communication alarm (inverter), analog input alarm, internal circuit error (15V power supply), fan fault, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm ⁻¹ , brake transistor alarm detection ⁻⁴ , parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, parameter copy | | | | | | |
| | Ambient | LD | -10°C to +50°C(14°F to 122°F) (non-freezing) | | | | | | |
| ц | temperature | SLD (initial setting) | -10°C to +40°C(14°F to 104°F) (non-freezing) | | | | | | |
| me | Ambient humidity | | 90%RH or less (non-condensing) | | | | | | |
| UO. | Storage temperature*3 | | -20°C to +65°C (-4°F to +149°F) | | | | | | |
| Environment | Atmosphere | | Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.) | | | | | | |
| ш | | | Maximum 1000m (3280.80 feet) above sea level for standard operation. After that derate by | | | | | | |
| | Altitude, vibration | | 3% for every extra 500m (1640.40 feet) up to 2500m (8202.10 feet) (92%) 5.9m/s ² or less \cdot_5 (conforming to JIS C 60068-2-6) | | | | | | |
| *1 | Can be display | od only on the one | - ration papel (FR-DU07) | | | | | | |

*1 *2 *3 *4 Can be displayed only on the operation panel (FR-DU07). Can be displayed only on the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

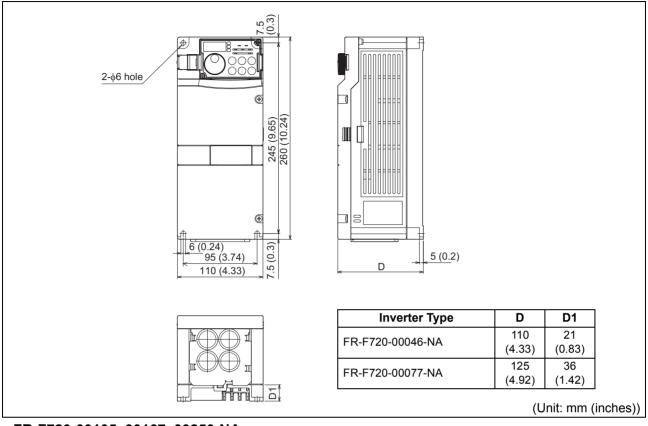
Temperature applicable for a short period in transit, etc. Only the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more functions.

*5 2.9 m/s^2 or less for the FR-F740-04320 or more.



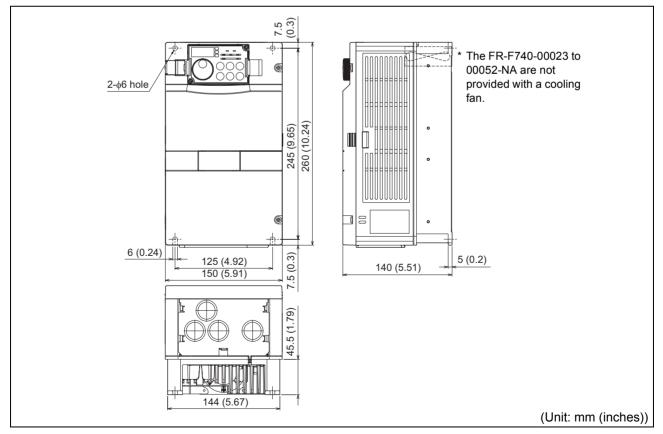
7.3.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings

• FR-F720-00046, 00077-NA

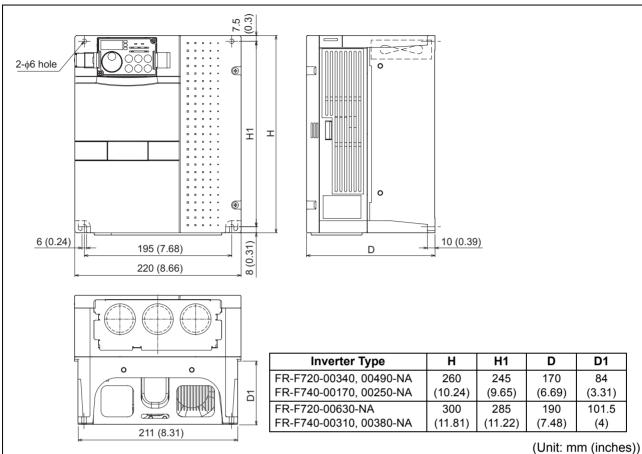


• FR-F720-00105, 00167, 00250-NA

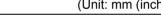
• FR-F740-00023, 00038, 00052, 00083, 00126-NA



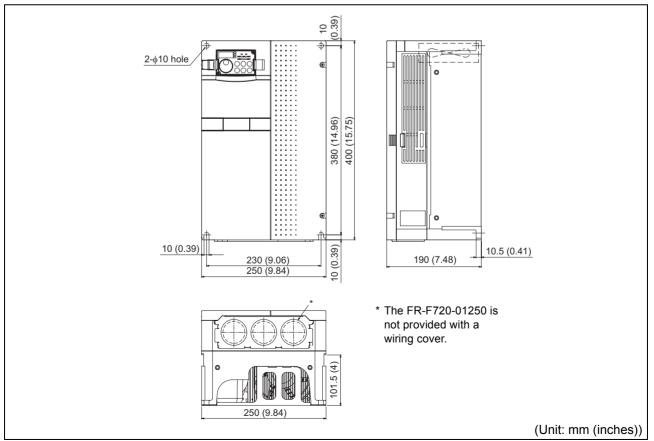
• FR-F720-00340, 00490, 00630-NA • FR-F740-00170, 00250, 00310, 00380-NA



• FR-F720-00770, 00930, 01250-NA



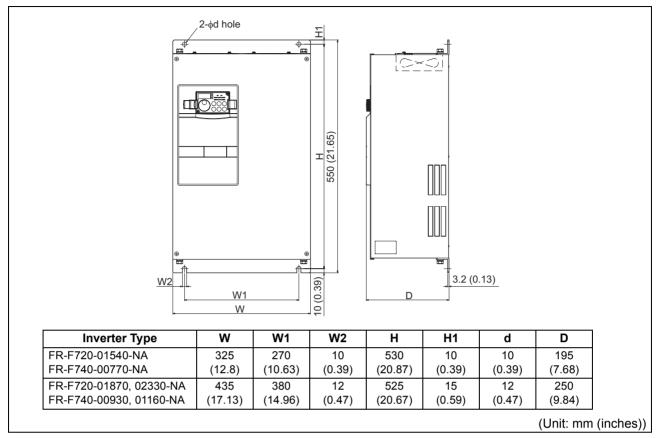
• FR-F740-00470, 00620-NA



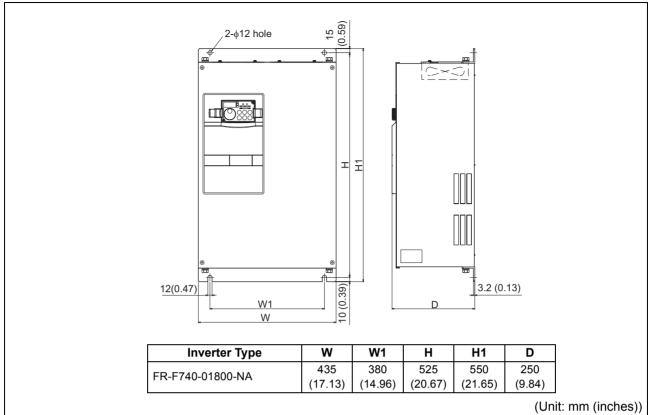
SPECIFICATIONS



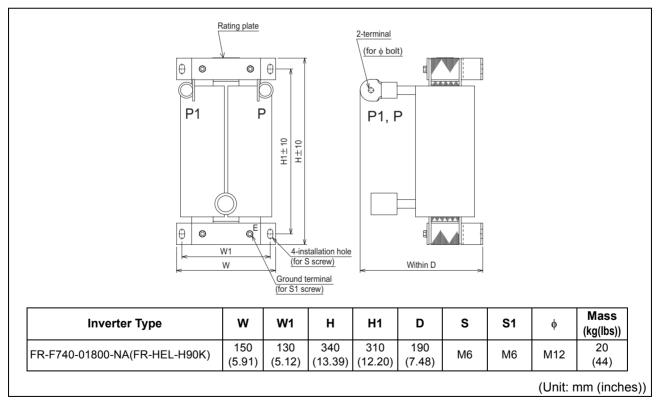
FR-F720-01540, 01870, 02330-NA FR-F740-00770, 00930, 01160-NA



• FR-F740-01800-NA

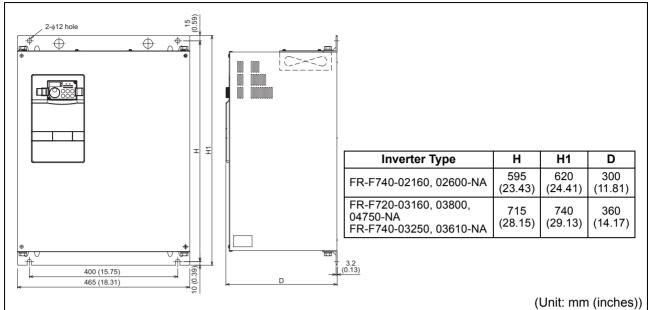


• DC reactor supplied





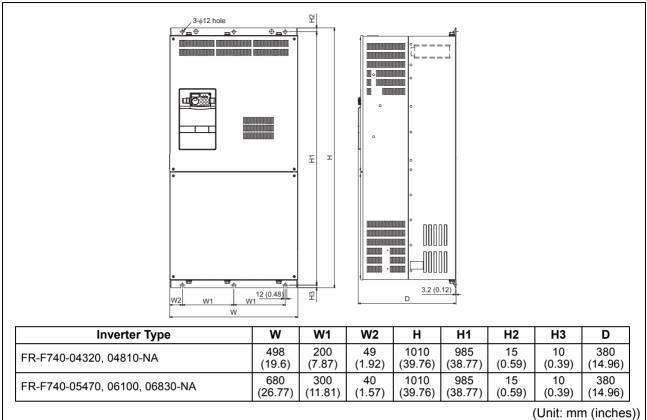
FR-F720-03160, 03800, 04750-NA FR-F740-02160, 02600, 03250, 03610-NA



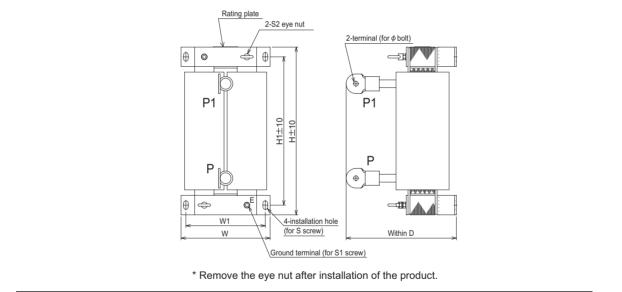
• DC reactor supplied

| | H1 + 10 H1 + 10 H + + 10 H + + 10 | | • | bolt) | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| | - | | | | | | | | |
| Inverter Type | w | W1 | н | H1 | D | S | S1 | φ | Mass (kg(lbs) |
| Inverter Type FR-F720-03160-NA(FR-HEL-75K) | W 150 (5.91) | 130 | H 340 (13.39) | 310 | D 190 (7.48) | S M6 | S1 M6 | ф М12 | |
| | 150 | 130 (5.19) 130 | 340 | 310 (12.2) 310 | 190 | | | | (kg(lbs) 17 |
| FR-F720-03160-NA(FR-HEL-75K) | 150 (5.91) 150 | 130 (5.19) 130 (5.19) 150 | 340 (13.39) 340 (13.39) 400 | 310 (12.2) 310 | 190 (7.48) 200 (7.87) 200 | M6 | M6 | M12 | (kg(lbs)) 17 (37.4) 19 |
| FR-F720-03160-NA(FR-HEL-75K) FR-F720-03800-NA(FR-HEL-90K) | 150 (5.91) 150 (5.91) 175 | 130 (5.19) 130 (5.19) 150 (5.91) 130 | 340 (13.39) 340 (13.39) 400 | 310 (12.2) 310 (12.2) 365 (14.37) 310 | 190 (7.48) 200 (7.87) 200 | M6 M6 | M6 M6 | M12 M12 | (kg(lbs)) 17 (37.4) 19 (41.8) 20 |
| FR-F720-03160-NA(FR-HEL-75K) FR-F720-03800-NA(FR-HEL-90K) FR-F720-04750-NA(FR-HEL-110K) | 150 (5.91) 150 (5.91) 175 (6.89) 150 | 130 (5.19) 130 (5.19) 150 (5.91) 130 (5.19) 150 | 340 (13.39) 340 (13.39) 400 (15.74) 340 (13.39) 405 | 310 (12.2) 310 (12.2) 365 (14.37) 310 | 190 (7.48) 200 (7.87) 200 (7.87) 195 (7.68) 200 | M6 M6 M8 | M6 M6 M6 | M12 M12 M12 | (kg(lbs) 17 (37.4) 19 (41.8) 20 (44) 22 |
| FR-F720-03160-NA(FR-HEL-75K) FR-F720-03800-NA(FR-HEL-90K) FR-F720-04750-NA(FR-HEL-110K) FR-F740-02160-NA(FR-HEL-H110K) | 150 (5.91) 150 (5.91) 175 (6.89) 150 (5.91) 175 | 130 (5.19) 130 (5.19) 150 (5.91) 130 (5.19) 150 (5.91) 150 | 340 (13.39) 340 (13.39) 400 (15.74) 340 (13.39) 405 (15.94) 405 | 310 (12.2) 310 (12.2) 365 (14.37) 310 (12.2) 370 | 190 (7.48) 200 (7.87) 200 (7.87) 195 (7.68) 200 (7.87) 200 | M6 M6 M8 M6 | M6 M6 M6 M6 | M12 M12 M12 M12 M12 | (kg(lbs)) 17 (37.4) 19 (41.8) 20 (44) 22 (48.4) 26 |

• FR-F740-04320, 04810, 05470, 06100, 06830-NA



DC reactor supplied

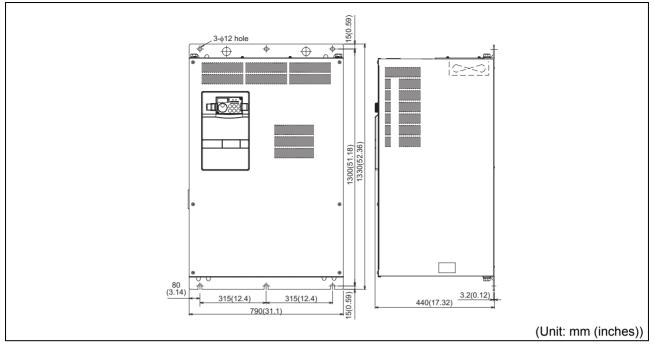


| Inverter Type | | W1 | н | H1 | D | S | S1 | S2 | ¢ | Mass (kg(lbs)) |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|----|----|-----|-------------------|
| FR-F740-04320-NA(FR-HEL-H220K) | 175 (6.88) | 150 (5.9) | 405 (15.94) | 370 (14.56) | 240 (9.44) | M8 | M6 | M6 | M12 | 30 (66) |
| FR-F740-04810-NA(FR-HEL-H250K) | 190 (7.48) | 165 (6.49) | 440 (17.32) | 400 (15.74) | 250 (9.84) | M8 | M8 | M8 | M12 | 35 (77) |
| FR-F740-05470-NA(FR-HEL-H280K) | 190 (7.48) | 165 (6.49) | 440 (17.32) | 400 (15.74) | 255 (10.03) | M8 | M8 | M8 | M16 | 38 (83.6) |
| FR-F740-06100-NA(FR-HEL-H315K) | 210 (8.26) | 185 (7.28) | 495 (19.48) | 450 (17.71) | 250 (9.84) | M10 | M8 | M8 | M16 | 42 (92.4) |
| FR-F740-06830-NA(FR-HEL-H355K) | 210 (8.26) | 185 (7.28) | 495 (19.48) | 450 (17.71) | 250 (9.84) | M10 | M8 | M8 | M16 | 46 (101.2) |
| (Unit: mm (inches | | | | | | | | | | |

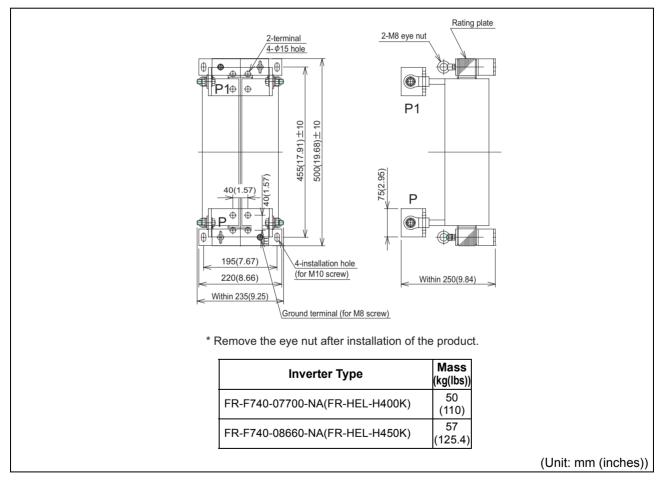
SPECIFICATIONS



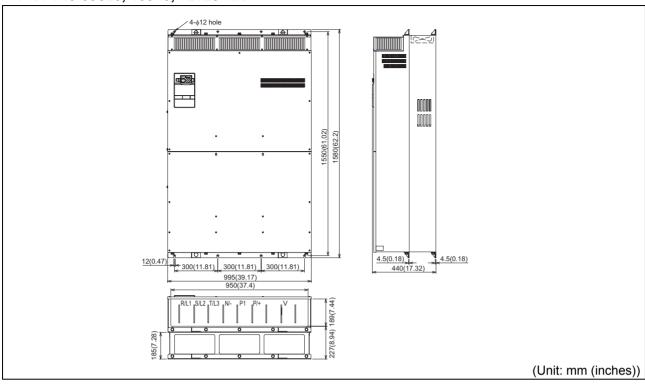
• FR-F740-07700, 08660-NA



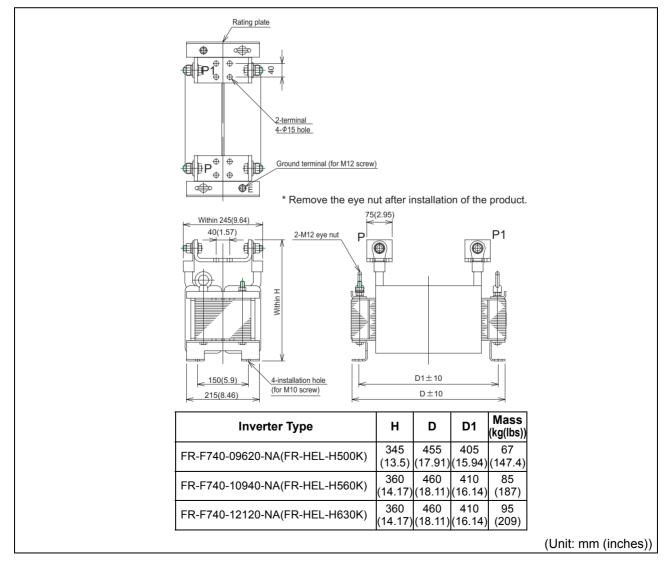
• DC reactor supplied



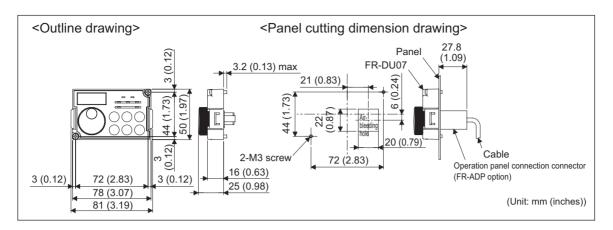
• FR-F740-09620, 10940, 12120-NA



• DC reactor supplied

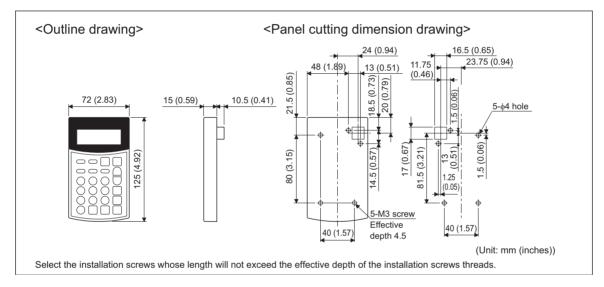






7.3.3 Parameter unit (FR-PU04) outline dimension drawings

• FR-PU04



APPENDICES

Appendix 1 List of parameters classified by purpose of use

Set the parameters according to the operating conditions. The following list indicates purpose of use and corresponding parameters.

| | Purpose of Use | Parameter Number |
|--|--|---|
| | Manual torque boost | Pr. 0, Pr. 46 |
| | Simple magnetic flux vector control | Pr. 80, Pr. 90 |
| Adjust the output torque of | Slip compensation | Pr. 246 to Pr. 247 |
| the motor (current) | Stall prevention operation | Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 48, Pr. 49, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154, Pr. 156, Pr. 157 |
| | Multiple rating setting | Pr. 570 |
| Limit the output frequency | Maximum/minimum frequency | Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18 |
| Limit the output frequency | Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jump) | Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 |
| | Base frequency, voltage | Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47 |
| Set V/F pattern | V/F pattern matching applications | Pr. 14 |
| | Adjustable 5 points V/F | Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 |
| | Multi-speed setting operation | Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 |
| Frequency setting with terminals | Jog operation | Pr. 15, Pr. 16 |
| terminais | Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting | Pr. 28 |
| | Remote setting function | Pr. 59 |
| | Acceleration/deceleration time setting | Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 44, Pr. 45 |
| Acceleration/deceleration | Starting frequency | Pr. 13 |
| time/pattern adjustment | Acceleration/ deceleration pattern and back lash measures | Pr. 29, Pr. 140 to Pr. 143 |
| | Regeneration avoidance functions at deceleration | Pr. 882 to Pr. 886 |
| Selection and protection of a | Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function) | Pr. 9, Pr. 51 |
| motor | Use the constant torque motor (applied motor) | Pr. 71 |
| | DC injection brake | Pr. 10 to Pr. 12 |
| Motor brake and stop | Selection of regeneration unit | Pr. 30, Pr. 70 |
| operation | Selection of motor stopping method | Pr. 250 |
| | Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure | Pr. 261 to Pr. 266 |
| | Function assignment of input terminal | Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 |
| | Start signal selection | Pr. 250 |
| | Logic selection of output stop signal (MRS) | Pr. 17 |
| Function conjument of | Selection of action conditions of the second function signal (RT) | Pr. 155 |
| Function assignment of external terminal and control | Terminal assignment of output terminal | Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 |
| | Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal) | Pr. 41, Pr. 42, Pr. 43, Pr. 50 |
| | Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal) | Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167 |
| | Remote output function (REM signal) | Pr. 495 to Pr. 497 |
| | Speed display and speed setting | Pr. 37, Pr. 144 |
| Monitor display and monitor | Change of DU/PU monitor descriptions Cumulative monitor clear | Pr. 52, Pr. 170, Pr. 171, Pr. 563, Pr. 564, Pr. 891 |
| output signal | Change of the monitor output from terminal CA and AM | Pr. 54 to Pr. 56, Pr. 158, Pr. 867, Pr. 869 |
| | Adjustment of terminal CA and AM (calibration) | C0 (Pr. 900), C1 (Pr. 901) |
| | Energy saving monitor | Pr. 891 to Pr. 899 |
| | Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal) | Pr. 41 to Pr. 43, Pr. 50 |
| Detection of output frequency and current | Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal) | Pr. 150 to Pr. 153, Pr. 166, Pr. 167 |

| | Purpose of Use | Parameter Number |
|---|--|---|
| Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous | Restart operation after instantaneous power failure | Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 299, Pr. 611 |
| power failure | Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure | Pr. 261 to Pr. 266 |
| | Retry function at alarm occurrence | Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69 |
| Operation setting at alarm | Output function of alarm code | Pr. 76 |
| occurrence | Input/output phase failure protection selection | Pr. 251, Pr. 872 |
| | Regeneration avoidance function | Pr. 882 to Pr. 886 |
| - | Energy saving control selection | Pr. 60 |
| Energy saving operation | How much energy can be saved (energy saving monitor) | Pr. 891 to Pr. 899 |
| Reduction of the motor noise | Carrier frequency and SoftPWM selection | Pr. 72, Pr. 240, Pr. 260 |
| Measures against noise and leakage currents | Noise elimination at the analog input | Pr. 74 |
| | Analog input selection | Pr. 73, Pr. 267, Pr. 573 |
| | Override function | Pr. 73, Pr. 252, Pr. 253 |
| Frequency cetting by analog | Noise elimination at the analog input | Pr. 74 |
| Frequency setting by analog input | Change of analog input frequency, adjustment of voltage, current input and frequency (calibration) | Pr. 125, Pr. 126, Pr. 241, C2 to C7 (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905) |
| | Compensation at the analog input | Pr. 242, Pr. 243 |
| | Reset selection, disconnected PU detection | Pr. 75 |
| | Prevention of parameter rewrite | Pr. 77 |
| Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction | Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor | Pr. 78 |
| parameter setting restriction | Display necessary parameters only. (user group) | Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 174 |
| | Control of parameter write by communication | Pr. 342 |
| | Operation mode selection | Pr. 79 |
| | Operation mode when power is on | Pr. 79, Pr. 340 |
| Selection of operation mode and operation location | Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation | Pr. 338, Pr. 339 |
| | Selection of the NET mode operation control source | Pr. 550 |
| | Selection of the PU mode operation control source | Pr. 551 |
| | Communication initial setting | Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 331 to Pr. 337, Pr. 341 |
| | Control of parameter write by communication | Pr. 342 |
| Communication operation | ModbusRTU communication specifications | Pr. 343 |
| and setting | Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation | Pr. 338, Pr. 339 |
| | Selection of the NET mode operation control source | Pr. 550 |
| | ModbusRTU protocol (communication protocol selection) | Pr. 549 |
| | PID control | Pr. 127 to Pr. 134, Pr. 575 to Pr. 577 |
| Special operation and | Switch between the inverter operation and commercial power-supply operation to use | Pr. 135 to Pr. 139, Pr. 159 |
| frequency control | Pump function | Pr.575 to Pr.591 |
| | Regeneration avoidance function | Pr. 882 to Pr. 886 |
| | Free parameter | Pr. 888, Pr. 889 |
| | | |
| | Increase cooling fan life | Pr. 244 |
| Useful functions | Increase cooling fan life To determine the maintenance time of parts. | Pr. 244 Pr. 255 to Pr. 259, Pr. 503, Pr. 504 |
| Useful functions | | |
| Useful functions | To determine the maintenance time of parts. How much energy can be saved (energy saving monitor) Parameter unit | Pr. 255 to Pr. 259, Pr. 503, Pr. 504 |
| Setting from the parameter | To determine the maintenance time of parts. How much energy can be saved (energy saving monitor) Parameter unit language switchover | Pr. 255 to Pr. 259, Pr. 503, Pr. 504 Pr. 60, Pr. 891 to Pr. 899 Pr. 145 |
| | To determine the maintenance time of parts. How much energy can be saved (energy saving monitor) Parameter unit | Pr. 255 to Pr. 259, Pr. 503, Pr. 504 Pr. 60, Pr. 891 to Pr. 899 |

Extended parameter list

Appendix 2 Extended parameters

indicates simple mode parameters.

| E | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | | All param |
|------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|---|--------|--------------------------|---------------------|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | d ers | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| Dun | | Related parameters | Name | ments | Value | Kange | Description | 0: | enab | |
| Ē | | R | | | | | | ×: | disat | bled |
| | | Į | | | | | Set the output voltage at 0Hz as %. *1 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. | | | |
| Manual torque boost | 0 | 0 | Torque boost | 0.1% | 6/4/3/2/ 1.5/1% *1 | 0 to 30% | Inverter capacity Initial 200V class 400V class value 00046 00023 6% 00077 to 00167 00038 to 00083 4% 00250, 00340 00126, 00170 3% 00490 to 01540 00250 to 00770 2% 01870, 02330 00930, 01160 1.5% | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | 03160 or more 01800 or more 1% | | | |
| | | 46 | Second torque boost | 0.1% | 9999 | 0 to 30% 9999 | Set the torque boost when the RT signal is on. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | Without second torque boost | | | |
| imum / | 1 | 0 | Maximum frequency | 0.01Hz | 120/ 60Hz⁺2 | 0 to 120Hz | Set the upper limit of the output frequency. *2 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740- 01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR- F740-01800) or more) | . 0 | 0 | 0 |
| min' enc | 2 | 0 | Minimum frequency | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 0 to 120Hz | Set the lower limit of the output frequency. | . 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Maximum/minimum frequency | | 18 | High speed maximum frequency | 0.01Hz | 120/ 60Hz∗3 | 120 to 400Hz | Set when performing the operation at 120Hz or more. *3 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740- 01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR- F740-01800) or more) | | 0 | 0 |
| Itage | 3 | 0 | Base frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated. (50Hz/60Hz) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 × 1 | | | Bass frequency | | | 0 to 1000V | Set the base voltage. | | | |
| nency | | 19 | Base frequency voltage | 0.1V | 9999 | 8888 9999 | 95% of power supply voltage Same as power supply voltage | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Base frequency, voltage | | 47 | Second V/F (base frequency) | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz | Set the base frequency when the RT signal is on. Second V/F is invalid | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 4 | 0 | Multi-speed setting (high speed) | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | | Set frequency when the RT signal is on. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| peration | 5 | 0 | Multi-speed setting (middle speed) | 0.01Hz | 30Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set frequency when the RM signal is on | . 0 | 0 | 0 |
| etting o | 6 | 0 | Multi-speed setting (low speed) | 0.01Hz | 10Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set frequency when the RL signal is on. | . 0 | 0 | 0 |
| li-speed se | to | 24 to 27 | Multi-speed setting 4 speed to 7 speed | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | Frequency from 4 speed to 15 speed can be set according to the combination of the | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Mult | | 232 to 239 | Multi-speed setting 8 speed to 15 speed | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | RH, RM, RL and REX signals. 9999: not selected | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| 5 | Paran | neter | | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|-------|-----------------------|--|------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|--|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Function | | Related oarameters | Name | Incre ments | Initial Value | Range | Descri | ption | eter copy | eter clear enab | eter clear |
| ЪЦ | | Re para | | | | | | | | disab | |
| | 7 | 0 | Acceleration time | 0.1/ 0.01s | 5/15s *4 | 0 to 3600/ 360s | capacity. (FR-F72 | ccording to the inverter 0-00340 (FR-F740- R-F720-00490 (FR- | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| e setting | 8 | 0 | Deceleration time | 0.1/ 0.01s | 10/30s *5 | 0 to 3600/ 360s | capacity. (FR-F72 | ccording to the inverter 0-00340 (FR-F740- R-F720-00490 (FR- | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Acceleration/deceleration time setting | | 20 | Acceleration/ deceleration reference frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 1 to 400Hz | Set the frequency refe acceleration/decelerati acceleration/decelerati frequency change time | on time. As on time, set the | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ation/dece | | 21 | Acceleration/ deceleration time | 1 | 0 | 0 | Increments: 0.1s Range: 0 to 3600s | Increments and setting range of acceleration/ | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Accelera | | | increments | | | 1 | Increments: 0.01s Range: 0 to 360s | deceleration time setting can be changed. | | | |
| | | 44 | Second acceleration/ deceleration time | 0.1/ 0.01s | 5s | 0 to 3600/ 360s | Set the acceleration/d when the RT signal is | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 45 | Second deceleration time | 0.1/ 0.01s | 9999 | 0 to 3600/ 360s 9999 | Set the deceleration tin signal is on. Acceleration time = de | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ion at n) | 9 | 0 | Electronic thermal O/L relay | 0.01/ 0.1A *6 | Rated inverter output current | 0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *6 | capacity (FR-F72 | nds on the inverter 0-02330 (FR-F740- R-F720-03160 (FR- | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function) | | 51 | Second electronic thermal O/L relay | 0.01/ 0.1A *7 | 9999 | 0 to 500A 0 to 3600A *7 | capacity (FR-F72 | rrent. nds on the inverter :0-02330 (FR-F740- R-F720-03160 (FR- | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | Second electronic the invalid | mal O/L relay | | | |
| | | | DC injection brake | | | 0 to 120Hz | Set the operation frequinjection brake. | - | | | |
| | 10 | | operation frequency | 0.01Hz | 3Hz | 9999 | Operate when the out becomes less than or <i>Starting frequency</i> . | equal to Pr.13 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 0 | DC injection brake dis Set the operation time | | | | |
| ake | 11 | | DC injection brake operation time | 0.1s | 0.5s | 0.1 to 10s | brake. | - | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| tion br | | | | | | 8888 | Operate DC injection X13 signal is on. | brake for the time | | | |
| DC injection brake | 12 | | DC injection brake operation voltage | 0.1% | 4/2/1% *8 | 0 0.1 to 30% | inverter capacity. (F740-00170) or le 02330 (FR-F740-0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ncy | 13 | | Starting frequency | 0.01Hz | 0.5Hz | 0 to 60Hz | Starting frequency car | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Starting frequency | | 571 | Holding time at a | 0.1s | 9999 | 0.0 to 10.0s | Set the holding time o frequency. | Pr.13 Starting | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Startin | | 2.1 | start | 20 | | 9999 | Holding function at a s | tart is invalid | | | |

| <u>د</u> | Paran | neter | | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|-------|-----------------------|---|---------------|---------------------------|---|--|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | ed ters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Descri | intion | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| oun: | | Related parameters | Nume | ments | Value | Range | Deser | pton | 0: | enab | |
| | | F pa | | | | | | | ×: | disat | bled |
| ern ng ons | | | 1 | | | 0 | For constant torque lo | bad | | | |
| V/F pattern matching applications | 14 | | Load pattern selection | 1 | 1 | 1 | For variable-torque lo | ad | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| V/F pattern matching applications | | | 3010011011 | | | 1 | | au | | | |
| | 15 | | Jog frequency | 0.01Hz | 5Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency for | jog operation. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ration | | | | | | | Set the acceleration/c jog operation. Set the the frequency set in <i>F</i> | time taken to reach | | | |
| Jog operation | 16 | | Jog acceleration/ deceleration time | 0.1/ 0.01s | 0.5s | 0 to 3600/ 360s | deceleration reference f acceleration/decelera value is 60Hz) In addition, acceleration | tion time. (Initial | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | can not be set separa | itely. | | | |
| Logic selection of output stop signal (MRS) | 17 | | MRS input selection | 1 | 0 | 0 | Open input always | | ο | 0 | 0 |
| Logic se of outp signal | 17 | | | | 0 | 2 | Normally closed input specifications) | : (NC contact input | 0 | | 0 |
| | 18 | | Refer to Pr:1 and Pr:2 | • | | | | | | | |
| — | 19 | | Refer to Pr.3. | | | | | | | | |
| | 20, | 21 | Refer to Pr:7 and Pr:8 | - | | | | | | | |
| | 00 | | Stall prevention | | | 0 | Stall prevention operative becomes invalid. | | | | |
| | 22 | 22 operation level | | 0.1% | 110% | 0.1 to 120% | Set the current value prevention operation | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | Analog variable | | | | |
| | 23 | | Stall prevention operation level compensation | 0.1% | 9999 | 0 to 150% | The stall operation level can be reduced when operating at a high speed above the rated frequency. | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | factor at double speed | | | 9999 | Constant according to | cording to Pr.22 | | | |
| | | | Second stall | | | 0 | Second stall prevention | on operation invalid | - | - | |
| | | 48 | prevention operation current | 0.1% | 110% | 0.1 to 120% | The stall prevention o be set. | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| uc | | | Second stall | | | 0 | Second stall prevention | | | | |
| operati | | 49 | prevention operation frequency | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 0.01 to 400Hz 9999 | Set the frequency at v prevention operation Pr.48 is valid when th | of Pr. 48 is started. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| tion | | | Stall prevention | | | | | 0 | | | |
| Stall prevention operation | | 66 | operation reduction starting frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency at voor operation level is star | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Stall | | 148 | Stall prevention level at 0V input. | 0.1% | 110% | 0 to 120% | Stall prevention opera changed by the analo | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 149 | Stall prevention level at 10V input. | 0.1% | 120% | 0 to 120% | terminal 1. | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | Voltage reduction selection | | | 0 | With voltage reduction | You can select whether to use output voltage | _ | - | _ |
| | 154 | selection during | 1 | 1 | Without voltage reduction | reduction during stall prevention operation or not. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | 156 | Stall prevention operation selection | 1 | 0 | 0 to 31, 100, 101 | <i>Pr: 156</i> allows you to set stall prevention or not a acceleration/deceleration/ | according to the | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 157 | OL signal output timer | 0.1s | 0s | 0 to 25s | Set the output start time of the OL signal output when stall prevention is activated. | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 24 to | 27 | Refer to Pr. 4 to Pr. 6. | | | 9999 | Without the OL signal | output | | | I |
| — | 24 l(| 120 | Reiei 10 Pr. 4 to Pr. 6. | | | | | | | | |

| Parameter | | neter | | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|--|----|-----------------------|--|----------------|------------------|---|---|---|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Function | | Related parameters | Name | Incre ments | Initial Value | Range | Descri | ption | eter copy | eter clear enab | eter clear |
| Εn | | Rel | | | | | | | | disat | |
| Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting | 28 | | Multi-speed input compensation selection | 1 | 0 | 0 | Without compensation | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | Acceleration/ | | | 0 | Linear acceleration/ d | eceleration | | | |
| | 29 | | deceleration pattern | 1 | 0 | 1 | S-pattern acceleration | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | selection | | - | 2 | S-pattern acceleration | /deceleration B | _ | _ | |
| on/ ion back | | 140 | Backlash acceleration stopping frequency | 0.01Hz | 1Hz | 3 0 to 400Hz | Backlash measures | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Acceleration/ deceleration pattern and back | | 141 | Backlash acceleration stopping time | 0.1s | 0.5s | 0 to 360s | Set the stopping freques backlash measures. | ency and time for | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| đ | | 142 | Backlash deceleration stopping frequency | 0.01Hz | 1Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Valid when Pr:29="3" | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 143 | Backlash deceleration stopping time | 0.1s | 0.5s | 0 to 360s | | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | | FR-F720-02330 (FR- F740-01160) or less | FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more | - | | |
| on unit | 30 | | Regenerative | 1 | 0 | 0 | Brake unit | Without regenerative function | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| egenerati | 30 | function selection | I | 0 | 1 | Setting can not be made. | Brake unit, Power regeneration converter | | | 0 | |
| Selection of regeneration unit | | | | | | 2 | High power factor converter, power regeneration common converter | High power factor converter | | | |
| Se | | 70 | Special regenerative brake duty | 0.1% | 0% | 0 to 10% | You can set the brak brake unit or power converter is used. Setting can be made for 03160 (FR-F740-0180 | regeneration or the FR-F720- | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 31 | | Frequency jump 1A | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| cal its p) | 32 | | Frequency jump 1B | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jump) | 33 | | Frequency jump 2A | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | 1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3/ | A to 3B is frequency | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| oid me sonanc equenc | 34 | | Frequency jump 2B | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | jumps 9999: Function invalic | l | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Av res (fre | 35 | | Frequency jump 3A | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 |] | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 36 | | Frequency jump 3B | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| y and ing | 37 | | Speed display | 1 | 0 | 0 1 to 9998 | Frequency display, se Set the machine spee | - | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Speed display and speed setting | | 144 | Speed setting switchover | 1 | 4 | 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110 | Set the number of mo displaying the motor s | tor poles when | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Ę | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------|--|--|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | ed eters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| Fun | | Related parameters | | ments | Value | | p | _ | enab disat | |
| uency I) | 41 | | Up-to-frequency sensitivity | 0.1% | 10% | 0 to 100% | Set the level where the SU signal turns on. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| out frequ 2 signa | 42 | | Output frequency detection | 0.01Hz | 6Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency where the FU signal turns on. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :ction of output freque (SU, FU, FU2 signal) | 43 | | Output frequency detection for | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency where the FU signal turns on in reverse rotation. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, FU2 signal) | | 50 | reverse rotation Second output frequency detection | 0.01Hz | 30Hz | 9999 0 to 400Hz | Same as <i>Pr:42</i> setting Set the frequency where the FU2 signal turns on. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 44, | 45 | Refer to <i>Pr. 7 and Pr.</i> | 8. | | | | | | |
| | 46 | | Refer to <i>Pr. 0</i> . | | | | | | | |
| — | 47 | | Refer to Pr. 3. | | | | | | | |
| | 48, | 10 | Refer to Pr. 22 and Pr | . 22 | | | | | | |
| | | 49 | | | | | | | | |
| | 50 Refer to <i>Pr. 41 to Pr. 43</i> . | | | | | | | | | |
| | 51 | | Refer to Pr. 9. | | | 1 | 1 | | | 1 |
| | 52 | | DU/PU main display data selection | 1 | 0 | 0, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 20, 23 to 25, 50 to 57, 100 | Select the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit. The setting value of "9" is available only for the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 0 | Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor. | | | |
| suc | | 170 | Cumulative power meter clear | 1 | 9999 | 10 | Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 9999kWh. | × | × | 0 |
| scriptic ar | | | | | | 9999 | Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 65535kWh. | | | |
| e of DU/PU monitor desc Cumulative monitor clea | | 171 | Operation hour meter clear | 1 | 9999 | 0, 9999 | Set "0" in the parameter to clear the watt- hour monitor. Setting "9999" has no effect. | × | × | × |
| nor mor | | | Monitor decimal | | | 0 | Displays the monitor as integral value. | | | |
| U ^c | | 268 | digits selection | 1 | 9999 | 1 | Displays the monitor in increments of 0.1. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| DU/I ulat | | | <u> </u> | | | 9999 | No fixed decimal position | | | |
| βu | | 563 | Energization time carrying-over times | 1 | 0 | 0 to 65535 | The numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. Reading only | × | × | × |
| Сһа | | 564 | Operating time carrying-over times | 1 | 0 | 0 to 65535 | The numbers of operation time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. Reading only | × | × | × |
| | | 891 | Cumulative power monitor digit shifted | 1 | 9999 | 0 to 4 | Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit Clamp the monitor value at maximum. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 007 | times | | 0000 | 9999 | No shift Clear the monitor value when it exceeds the maximum value. | Ũ | Ũ | Ũ |
| | 54 | | CA terminal function selection | 1 | 1 | 1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53 | Select the monitor output to terminal CA. The setting value of "9" is available only for the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| monitor minal | 55 | | Frequency monitoring reference | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the full-scale value to output the output frequency monitor value to terminal CA and AM. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Change of the monitor output from terminal and AM | 56 | | Current monitoring reference | 0.01/ 0.1A *9 | Rated inverter output current | 0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A ⁺9 | Set the full-scale value to output the output current monitor value to terminal CA and AM. *9 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740- 01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR- F740-01800) or more) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| - | | 158 | AM terminal function selection | 1 | 1 | 1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53 | Select the monitor output to terminal AM. The setting value of "9" is available only for the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 867 | AM output filter | 0.01s | 0.01s | 0 to 5s | Set the output filter of terminal AM. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 869 | Current output filter | 0.01s | 0.02s | 0 to 5s | Adjust response level of current output. | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| t |
|-------------------------|
| (|
| <u> </u> |
| |
| |
| Φ |
| ÷ |
| Φ |
| Ĕ |
| |
| an |
| |
| 5 |
| õ |
| |
| |
| ð |
| |
| 0 |
| 1 |
| Φ |
| <u> </u> |
| $\overline{\mathbf{v}}$ |
| \mathbf{n} |
| |

| _ c | Paran | neter | | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|-------|-----------------------|--|----------------|------------------|---|---|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | Related parameters | Name | Incre ments | Initial Value | Range | Descri | ption | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| Fu | | Rel | | | | | | | | led bled | |
| | | | Restart coasting | | | 0 | The coasting time is 200V class(400V cla 00077 or less(00038 00105 to 00340(000 00490 to 02330(002 03160 (01800) or mo | ss) or less)0.5s, 52 to 00170).1.0s, 50 to 01160)3.0s, | | | |
| | 57 | | time | 0.1s | 9999 | 0.1 to 5s/ 0.1 to 30s *10 9999 | | neous power failure. ends on the inverter 20-02330 (FR-F740- R-F720-03160 (FR- | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 58 | | Restart cushion time | 0.1s | 1s | 0 to 60s | Set a voltage starting | time at restart. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | Automatic restart | | | 0 | With frequency search | 1 | | | |
| | | 100 | after instantaneous | 4 | 0 | 1 | Without frequency sea | arch (Reduced | | | |
| | | 162 | power failure | 1 | 0 | 10 | voltage method) Frequency search at e | every start | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | selection | | | 11 | Reduced voltage meth | - | | | |
| | | 163 | First cushion time for restart | 0.1s | 0s | 0 to 20s | Set a voltage starting Consider according to | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ion suo | | 164 | First cushion voltage for restart | 0.1% | 0% | 0 to 100% | load (inertia moment/t | Ū | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Restart operation after instantaneous power failure | | 165 | Stall prevention operation level for restart | 0.1% | 110% | 0 to 120% | Consider the rated inv 100% and set the stal operation level during | l prevention | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ter i | | | | | | 0 | without rotation direct | ion detection | | | |
| af E | | 299 dete | Rotation direction detection selection at restarting | | 9999 | 1 | with rotation direction | | | | |
| | | | | 1 | | 9999 | When <i>Pr.</i> 78="0", the r detected. When <i>Pr.</i> 78="1","2", th is not detected. | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | Acceleration time at | | | 0 to 3600s | Set the acceleration time to reach the set frequency at a restart. | depends on the inverter capacity (FR-F720- | | | |
| | | 611 | a restart | 0.1s | 5/15s *11 | 9999 | Acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. <i>Pr</i> : 7). | 02330 (FR- F740-01160) or less/FR-F720- 03160 (FR- F740-01800) or more) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| tion | | | | | | | RH, RM, RL signal function | Frequency setting storage function | | | |
| func | | | | | | 0 | Multi-speed setting | | | | |
| ting | 59 | | Remote function | 1 | 0 | 1 | Remote setting Remote setting | Yes No | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Remote setting function | | | selection | | | 3 | Remote setting | No (Turning STF/ STR off clears remotely-set frequency.) | | | |
| ving | | | | | | 0 | Normal operation mode |) | | | |
| Energy saving control selection | 60 | 0 | Energy saving control selection | | 0 | 4 | Energy saving operati | on mode | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Ene contr | | | | | | 9 | Optimum excitation co | ontrol mode | | | |

| _ | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|-------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|---------|-------------------------------|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | ed ters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| un - | | Related parameters | | ments | Value | | | | enab | |
| | | _ ba | | | | | | ×: | disab | oled |
| a) | 65 | | Retry selection | 1 | 0 | 0 to 5 | An alarm for retry can be selected. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ence | | | | | | 0 | No retry function | | | |
| m occurre | | 67 | Number of retries at | 1 | 0 | 1 to 10 | Set the number of retries at alarm occurrence. An alarm output is not provided during retry operation. | 0 | 0 | ο |
| Retry function at alarm occurrence | | - | alarm occurrence | | - | 101 to 110 | Set the number of retries at alarm occurrence. (The setting value minus 100 is the number of retries.) An alarm output is provided during retry operation. | | | |
| ry fund | | 68 | Retry waiting time | 0.1s | 1s | 0 to 10s | Set the waiting time from when an inverter alarm occurs until a retry is made. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Ret | | 69 | Retry count display erase | 1 | 0 | 0 | Clear the number of restarts succeeded by retry. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 66 | | Refer to Pr.22 and Pr. | 23. | | | | | | |
| _ | 67 to | o 69 | Refer to Pr.65. | | | | | | | |
| _ | 70 | | Refer to Pr.30. | | | | | | | |
| , ut | | | | | | 0 | Thermal characteristics of a standard motor | | | |
| Use the constant torque motor (applied motor) | 71 | | Applied motor | 1 | 0 | 1 | Thermal characteristics of the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| se the torque appliec | / 1 | | | | | 2 | Thermal characteristic of standard motor Adjustable 5 points V/F | U | Ŭ | 0 |
| ň ů | | | | | | 20 | Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less) | | | |
| ĥ | 72 | | PWM frequency selection | 1 | 2 | 0 to 15/ 0 to 6, 25 *12 | PWM carrier frequency can be changed. The setting displayed is in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz, 15 indicates 14.5kHz and 25 indicates 2.5kHz. *12 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740-01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| MM MW | | | | | | 0 | Soft-PWM invalid | | | |
| Carrier frequency and SoftPWM selection | | 240 | Soft-PWM operation selection | 1 | 1 | 1 | When <i>Pr:</i> 72="0 to 5" ("0 to 4" for the FR-F720- 03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more), Soft- PWM is valid. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| anc | | 260 | PWM frequency automatic switchover | 1 | 1 | 0 | PWM carrier frequency is constant independently of load. When the carrier frequency is set to 3kHz or more (Pr. 72≥3), perform continuous operation at less than 85% of the rated inverter current. Decreases PWM carrier frequency | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 1 | automatically when load increases. | | | |

| _ | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|-------|-----------------------|---|-------|---------|---|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | ed eters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| Fun | | Related parameters | | ments | Value | g- | | | enab | |
| | 73 | đ | Analog input selection | 1 | 1 | 0 to 7, 10 to 17 | Input specification (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) of terminal 2 and 1 can be selected. Override and reversible operation can be selected. | ×: 0 | disat | oled O |
| | | 242 | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2) | 0.1% | 100% | 0 to 100% | Set the ratio of added compensation amount when terminal 2 is the main speed. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Analog input selection | | 243 | Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4) | 0.1% | 75% | 0 to 100% | Set the ratio of added compensation amount when terminal 4 is the main speed. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| nput s | | 252 | Override bias | 0.1% | 50% | 0 to 200% | Set the bias side compensation value of override function. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ialog i | | 253 | Override gain | 0.1% | 150% | 0 to 200% | Set the gain side compensation value of override function. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Ar | | 267 | Terminal 4 input | 1 | 0 | 0 | Terminal 4 input 4 to 20mA Terminal 4 input 0 to 5V | 0 | ~ | 0 |
| | | 207 | selection | 1 | U | 2 | Terminal 4 input 0 to 10V | | × | |
| | | 573 | 4mA input check selection | 1 | 9999 | 1 | When the current input drops to or below 2mA, the LF signal is output and inverter continues operation at the frequency just before current reaches 2mA. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | 4mA input is not checked. | | | |
| Noise elimination at the analog input | 74 | | Input filter time constant | 1 | 1 | 0 to 8 | The primary delay filter time constant for the analog input can be set. A larger setting results in a larger filter. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Reset selection, disconnected PU detection | 75 | | Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection | 1 | 14 | 0 to 3, 14 to 17 100 to 103, 114 to 117* | You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR- DU07) connector detection function and PU stop function, and reset restriction (FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740- 01800) or more). For the initial value, reset always enabled, without disconnected PU detection, with PU stop function, and without reset restriction (FR-F720- 03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more) are set. * 100 to 103 and 114 to 117 can be set only for FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more. | 0 | × | × |
| Output function of alarm code | 76 | | Alarm code output selection | 1 | 0 | 0 1 2 | Without alarm code output With alarm code output Alarm code output at alarm occurrence only | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| of write | | | | | | 0 | Write is enabled only during a stop Parameter write is disabled. | | | |
| Prevention of parameter rewrite | 77 | | Parameter write selection | 1 | 0 | 2 | Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operation status. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| on of tation otor | | | D | | | 0 | Both forward and reverse rotations allowed | | | |
| Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor | 78 | | Reverse rotation prevention selection | 1 | 0 | 1 2 | Reverse rotation disallowed Forward rotation disallowed | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| 5 | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|----------|-----------------------|--|-------------------------|---------|--|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | əd ters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| nne | | Related parameters | Name | ments | Value | Range | Description | 0: | enab | |
| ш | | Б | | | | | | ×: | disat | oled |
| | | | | | | 0 | External/PU switchover mode | | | |
| | | | | | | 1 | Fixed to PU operation mode | | | |
| | | | On exetien mede | | | 2 | Fixed to External operation mode | | | |
| | 79 | 0 | Operation mode selection | 1 | 0 | 3 | External/PU combined operation mode 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | Sciection | | | 4 6 | External/PU combined operation mode 2 Switchover mode | | | |
| stion | | | | | | | External operation mode (PU operation | | | |
| elec | | | | | | 7 | interlock) | | | |
| des | | | | | | 0 | As set in Pr:79. | | | |
| Operation mode selection | | | Communication | 1 | 0 | 1, 2 | Started in the network operation mode. When the setting is "2", it will resume the pre- instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs. | | | |
| Ō | ŏ | 340 | startup mode selection | | | 10, 12 | Started in the network operation mode. Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode from the operation panel. When the setting is "12", it will resume the pre- instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| gnetic tor | 80 | | Motor capacity (simple magnetic flux vector control) | 0.01kW/ 0.1kW *13 | 9999 | 0.4 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *13 9999 | To select the simple magnetic flux vector control, set the capacity of the motor used. *13 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740- 01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR- F740-01800) or more) V/F control is performed | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| le mag ix vecti control | | | | | | 5555 | Used to set the motor primary resistance | | | |
| Simple magnetic flux vector control | 90 | | Motor constant (R1) | 0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ* | 9999 | 0 to 50Ω/ 0 to 400mΩ *14 | value. (Normally setting is not necessary.) *14 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740- 01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR- F740-01800) or more) | 0 | × | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF- HRCA) constants | | | |
| | 100 | | V/F1 (first frequency) | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 101 | | V/F1 (first frequency voltage) | 0.1V | 0V | 0 to 1000V | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 102 | | V/F2 (second frequency) | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ٧/F | 103 | | V/F2 (second frequency voltage) | 0.1V | 0V | 0 to 1000V | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ooints ' | 104 | | V/F3 (third frequency) | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | Set each points (frequency, voltage) of V/ F pattern. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Adjustable 5 points V/F | 105 | | V/F3 (third frequency voltage) | 0.1V | 0V | 0 to 1000V | 9999: No V/F setting | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Adjust | 106 | | V/F4 (fourth frequency) | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | ₹ 107 | | V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage) | 0.1V | 0V | 0 to 1000V | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 108 | | V/F5 (fifth frequency) | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 400Hz, 9999 | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 109 | | V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage) | 0.1V | 0V | 0 to 1000V | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 71 | Refer to page 113. | | | | | | | |

| _ | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|----------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|--|-------|---------|--------------------------------------|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | ed eters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| Fun | | Related parameters | | ments | Value | itango | 2000 piciti | | enab disat | |
| | 117 | 1 | PU communication station | 1 | 0 | 0 to 31 | Specify the inverter station number. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 118 | | PU communication speed | 1 | 192 | 48, 96, 192, 384 | Set the communication speed. The setting value \times 100 equals the communication speed. For example, the communication speed is 19200bps when the setting value is "192". | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 119 | | PU communication stop bit length. | 1 | 1 | 0 1 10 | Stop bit length: 1bit data length: 8bit Stop bit length: 2bit data length: 8bit Stop bit length: 1bit data length: 7bit | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 120 | | PU communication parity check | 1 | 2 | 11 0 1 | Stop bit length: 2bit data length: 7bit Without parity check With odd parity check, | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 121 | | Number of PU communication retries | 1 | 1 | 2 0 to 10 | With even parity check Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to an alarm stop. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to an alarm stop. | | | |
| | 122 | | PU communication check time interval | 0.1s | 9999 | 0 0.1 to 999.8s | No PU connector communication Set the communication check time interval. If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to an alarm stop. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ion g | 123 | | PU communication waiting time setting | 1 | 9999 | 9999 0 to 150ms 9999 | No communication check Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response. Set with communication data. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Communication initial setting | 124 | | PU communication CR/LF presence/ absence selection | 1 | 1 | 0 | Without CR/LF With CR With CR | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| <u> </u> | | 331 | RS-485 communication station | 1 | 0 | 0 to 31 (0 to 247) | Set the inverter station number. (same specifications as <i>Pr.117</i>) When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in <i>Pr.551</i> , the setting range within parenthesis is applied. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 332 | RS-485 communication speed | 1 | 96 | 3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384 | Used to select the communication speed. (same specifications as <i>Pr</i> .118) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 333 | RS-485 communication stop bit length | 1 | 1 | 0, 1, 10, 11 | Select stop bit length and data length. (same specifications as <i>Pr:119</i>) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 334 | RS-485 communication parity check selection | 1 | 2 | 0, 1, 2 | Select the parity check specifications. (same specifications as <i>Pr</i> .120) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 335 | RS-485 communication number of retries | 1 | 1 | 0 to 10, 9999 | Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. (same specifications as <i>Pr</i> .121) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 336 | RS-485 communication | 0.1s | 0s | 0 0.1 to | RS-485 communication can be made, but the inverter will come to an alarm stop in the NET operation mode. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | check time interval | - | | 9999.8s | Set the communication check time interval. (same specifications as <i>Pr</i> : <i>122</i>) No communication check | | | |
| | | 337 | RS-485 communication waiting time setting | 1 | 9999 | 0 to 150ms, 9999 | Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response. (same specifications as $Pr.123$) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 341 | RS-485 communication CR/LF selection | 1 | 1 | 0, 1, 2 | Select presence/absence of CR/LF. (same specifications as <i>Pr</i> .124) | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| ۲ | Paran | neter | | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|-------|-----------------------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------|---|--|-------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Function | | Related parameters | Name | Incre ments | Initial Value | Range | Descr | iption | | eter clear enab disat | eter clear |
| | | 342 | Communication EEPROM write | 1 | 0 | 0 | Parameter values writ communication are wr and RAM. | itten to the EEPROM | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | selection | | | 1 | Parameter values wri communication are w | | | | |
| Communication initial setting | | 343 | Communication error count | 1 | 0 | (read only) | Display the number of errors during Modbus- Read only. Displayed only when N is selected. | RTU communication. | × | × | × |
| Com init | | | | | | 0 | Mitsubishi inverter (computer link) protocol | After setting change, reset (switch power off, then on) the | | | |
| | | 549 | Protocol selection | 1 | 1 | 1 | Modbus-RTU protocol | inverter. The setting change is reflected after a reset. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 125 | 0 | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency of t (maximum). | terminal 2 input gain | 0 | × | 0 |
| ibration) | 126 | 0 | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency of t (maximum). | erminal 4 input gain | 0 | × | 0 |
| cy (cal | | 241 | Analog input display unit switchover | 1 | 0 | 0 | Displayed in % Displayed in V/mA | Select the unit for analog input display. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| of analog input frequency, current input and frequency (calibration) | | C2 (902) | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency on terminal 2 input. | | 0 | × | 0 |
| alog input nt input an | | C3 (902) | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | 0.1% | 0% | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % voltage (current) of te | | 0 | × | 0 |
| | | C4 (903) | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | 0.1% | 100% | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % voltage of terminal 2 | U U | 0 | × | 0 |
| of | | C5 (904) | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency on terminal 4 input. | the bias side of | 0 | × | 0 |
| adjustment | | C6 (904) | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | 0.1% | 20% | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % current (voltage) of te | | 0 | × | 0 |
| | | C7 (905) | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | 0.1% | 100% | 0 to 300% | Set the converted % current (voltage) of te | • | 0 | × | 0 |

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

| | Paran | neter | | | | | | | Param | Param | All |
|-------------|-------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------|---------|-------------------|--|---|--------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Function | | d ers | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Descr | intion | eter copy | eter clear | param eter clear |
| oun | | Related parameters | Name | ments | Value | Kaliye | Desci | iption | 0: | enab | |
| ш | | раг | | | | | | | ×: | disab | oled |
| | 407 | | PID control automatic | | | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency at automatically change | | | | |
| | 127 | | switchover freqeuncy | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 9999 | Without PID automati | ic switchover | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | licquality | | | 10 | PID reverse action | Deviation value | | | |
| | | | | | | 11 | PID forward action | signal (terminal 1) | | | |
| | | | | | | 20 | PID reverse action | Measured value | - | | |
| | | | | | | 21 | PID forward action | input (terminal 4) Set value (terminal 2 or Pr. 133) | | | |
| | 128 | | PID action selection | 1 | 10 | 50 | PID reverse action | Deviation value | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 51 | PID forward action | signal input (LONWORKS, CC- Link communication) | | | |
| | | | | | | 60 | PID reverse action | Measured value, | | | |
| | | | | | | 61 | PID forward action | set value input (LONWORKS, CC- Link communication) | | | |
| PID control | 129 | | PID proportional band | 0.1% | 100% | 0.1 to 1000% | If the proportional bar (parameter setting is manipulated variable slight change of the r Hence, as the propor the response sensitiv but the stability deter occurs. Gain K = 1/proportion | small), the varies greatly with a neasured value. tional band narrows, ity (gain) improves iorates, e.g. hunting nal band | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | No proportional contr | | | | |
| | 130 | | PID integral time | 0.1s | 1s | 0.1 to 3600s | Time required for only action to provide the variable as that for th action. As the integral set point is reached e occurs more easily. | same manipulated e proportional (P) I time decreases, the | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | No integral control. | | | | |
| | 131 | | PID upper limit | 0.1% | 9999 | 0 to 100% | Set the upper limit value If the feedback value e: FUP signal is output. T (20mA/5V/10V) of the (terminal 4) is equivale | xceeds the setting, the 'he maximum input measured value | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | No function | | | | |
| | 132 | | PID lower limit | 0.1% | 9999 | 0 to 100% | Set the lower limit value If the measured value range, the FDN signal The maximum input (2 measured value (term 100%. | falls below the setting is output. 0mA/5V/10V) of the | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | No function | | | | |
| | 133 | | PID action set point | 0.01% | 9999 | 0 to 100% 9999 | Used to set the set per Terminal 2 input volt | | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| E | Paran | | | | | | | Param eter | Param eter | All parar |
|--|--------|-----------------------|--|----------------|------------------|-------------------|---|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| Function | | Related parameters | Name | Incre ments | Initial Value | Range | Description | сору | clear | eter clea |
| Fu | | Rel parar | | | | | | | enab disab | |
| | 134 | | PID differential time | 0.01s | 9999 | 0.01 to 10.00s | Time required for only the differential (D) action to provide the same manipulated variable as that for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ō | | | | | | 9999 | No differential control. | | | |
| PID control | | 575 | Output interruption detection time | 0.1s | 1s | 0 to 3600s | If the output frequency after PID operation remains lower than the <i>Pr</i> : <i>576</i> setting for longer than the time set in <i>Pr</i> : <i>575</i> , the inverter stops operation. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | Without output interruption function | | | |
| | | 576 | Output interruption detection level | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency at which the output interruption processing is performed. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 577 | Output interruption release level | 0.1% | 1000% | 900 to 1100% | Set the level (<i>Pr:577</i> minus 1000%) to release the PID output interruption function. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | Commercial power- supply switchover | | | 0 | With commercial power-supply switchover sequence | | | |
| | 135 | | sequence output terminal selection | 1 | 0 | 1 | Without commercial power-supply switchover sequence | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 136 | | MC switchover interlock time | 0.1s | 1s | 0 to 100s | Set the operation interlock time of MC2 and MC3. | 0 | 0 | С |
| n to use | 137 | | Waiting time at a start | 0.1s | 0.5s | 0 to 100s | Set the time slightly longer (0.3 to 0.5s or so) than the time from when the ON signal enters MC3 until it actually turns on. | 0 | 0 | С |
| eratio | | | Commercial power- | | | 0 | Inverter output is stopped (motor coast) at inverter fault. | | | |
| er-supply op | 138 | | supply operation switchover selection at an alarm | 1 | 0 | 1 | Operation is automatically switched to the commercial power-supply operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal error occurs) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ercial pow | 120 | | Automatic switchover frequency between | 0.0411- | 0000 | 0 to 60Hz | Set the frequency to switch the inverter operation to the commercial power-supply operation. | 0 | 0 | C |
| nd comme | 139 | | inverter and commercial power- supply operation | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 9999 | Without automatic switchover | 0 | 0 | |
| Switch between the inverter operation and commercial power-supply operation to use | | 159 | Automatic switchover ON range between commercial power- | 0.01Hz | 9999 | 0 to 10Hz | Valid during automatic switchover operation ($Pr:139 \neq 9999$) When the frequency command decreases below ($Pr:139$ to $Pr:159$) after operation is switched from inverter operation to commercial power-supply operation, the inverter automatically switches operation to the inverter operation and operates at the frequency of frequency command. When the inverter start command (STF/ STR) is turned off, operation is switched to the inverter operation also. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Switc | | | supply and inverter operation | | | 9999 | Valid during automatic switchover operation ($Pr:139 \neq 9999$) When the inverter start command (STF/ STR) is turned off after operation is switched from the inverter operation to commercial power-supply inverter operation, operation is switched to the inverter operation and the motor decelerates to stop. | | | |
| | 140 to | 143 | Refer to Pr.29. | | | | | | | |

| _ | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|--|-------|-----------------------|--|-------|---------|-------------------|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | d ers | Name | Incre | Initial | Pango | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| Dun | | Related parameters | Name | ments | Value | Range | Description | 0: | enab | 1 |
| Ū. | | par | | | | | | | disat | |
| | | | | | | 0 | Japanese | | | |
| Parameter unit language switchover | | | | | | 1 | English | | | |
| Parameter unit guage switchov | | | | | | 2 | Germany | | | |
| eter swi | 145 | | PU display | 1 | 1 | 3 | French | 0 | × | × |
| am | | | language selection | | | 4 | Spanish | - | | |
| Par | | | | | | 5 | Italian | | | |
| lar | | | | | | 6 7 | Swedish | - | | |
| | 1/0 | 140 | Defer to Du 22 and Du | 22 | | / | Finnish | | | |
| _ | 148, | 149 | Refer to Pr.22 and Pr. | 23. | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 |
| | 150 | | Output current detection level | 0.1% | 110% | 0 to 120% | Set the output current detection level. 100% is the rated inverter current. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| signal) (gnal) | 151 | | Output current detection signal delay time | 0.1s | 0s | 0 to 10s | Set the output current detection period. Set the time from when the output current has risen above the setting until the output current detection signal (Y12) is output. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| nt (Y12 s it (Y13 si | 152 | | Zero current detection level | 0.1% | 5% | 0 to 150% | Set the zero current detection level. Suppose that the rated inverter current is 100%. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Detection of output current (Y12 signal) Detection of zero current (Y13 signal) | 153 | | Zero current detection time | 0.01s | 0.5s | 0 to 1s | Set this parameter to define the period from when the output current drops below the <i>Pr.152</i> value until the zero current detection signal (Y13) is output. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ction of ection of | | 166 | Output current detection signal | 0.1s | 0.1s | 0 to 10s | Set the retention time when the Y12 signal is on. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Detec | | | retention time | | | 9999 | The Y12 signal on status is retained. The signal is turned off at the next start. | | | |
| | | 167 | Output current detection | 1 | 0 | 0 | Operation continues when the Y12 signal is on | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | selection | | - | 1 | The inverter is brought to an alarm stop when the Y12 signal is on. (E.CDO) | | _ | |
| — | 154 | | Refer to Pr.22 and Pr. | 23. | | • | | | | |
| action of the nction | | | | | | 0 | This function is immediately made valid with on/off of the RT signal. | | | |
| Selection of actio conditions of the second function | 155 | | RT signal reflection time selection | 1 | 0 | 10 | The on/off of the RT signal is valid only during a stop and constant speed operation. (Invalid during acceleration/ deceleration) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 156, | 157 | Refer to Pr.22 and Pr. | 23. | | | | | | |
| _ | 158 | | Refer to Pr.54 to Pr.56 | 6. | | | | | | |
| | 159 | | Refer to Pr.135 to Pr. | 139. | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 9999 | Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed. | | | |
| | 160 | 0 | User group read selection | 1 | 0 | 1 | Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| olied I user on | | | | | | 0 | Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed. | | | |
| Display of applied parameters and user group function | | 172 | User group registered display/ | 1 | 0 | (0 to 16) | Displays the number of cases registered as a user group (reading only). | 0 | × | × |
| play net∈ oup | | | batch clear | | | 9999 | Batch clear the user group registration | | | |
| Dis <mark>,</mark> parar gr | | 173 | User group registration | 1 | 9999 | 0 to 999, 9999 | Set the parameter numbers to be registered to the user group. Read value is always "9999". | 0 | × | × |
| | | 174 | User group clear | 1 | 9999 | 0 to 999, 9999 | Set the parameter numbers to be cleared from the user group. Read value is always "9999". | 0 | × | × |

| | Paran | neter | | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|--------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|------------|--|--|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | ers | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Descr | intion | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| nn | | Related parameters | Nume | ments | Value | Range | Deser | iption | 0: | enab | |
| ш | | Раг | | | | | | | ×: | disat | bled |
| ion anel | | | | | | 0 | Setting dial frequency setting mode | key lock mode | | | |
| select ation p | 161 | | Frequency setting/ | 4 | 0 | 1 | Setting dial potentiometer mode | invalid | | | |
| Operation selection of the operation panel | 101 | | key lock operation selection | 1 | 0 | 10 | Setting dial frequency setting mode | Key lock mode | 0 | × | 0 |
| Ope of the | | | | | | 11 | Setting dial potentiometer mode | valid | | | |
| | 162 to | 165 | Refer to Pr.57 and Pr. | 58. | | | | | | | |
| | 166, 1 | 67 | Refer to Pr.150 to Pr. | 153. | | | | | | | |
| _ | 168, 1 | 69 | Parameter for manuf | facturer s | setting. [| Do not set. | | | | | |
| | 170, 1 | 71 | Refer to Pr.52. | | | | | | | | |
| | 172 to | 174 | Refer to Pr.160. | | | | | | | | |
| | 178 | | STF terminal function selection | 1 | 60 | 0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 60, 62, 64 to 67, 9999 | 0: Low-speed operat 1: Middle-speed operat 2: High-speed operat | ration command tion command | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 179 | | STR terminal function selection | 1 | 61 | 0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 61, 62, 64 to 67, 9999 | Second function s Terminal 4 input s Jog operation sele Selection of auton instantaneous powers | election ection natic restart after wer failure | 0 | × | 0 |
| inal | 180 | | RL terminal function selection | 1 | 0 | | 7: External thermal r 8: Fifteen speed sele 10: Inverter operation ei | ection | 0 | × | 0 |
| ut term | 181 | | RM terminal function selection | 1 | 1 | 0 to 8, 10 to 14, 16, | MT-HC, FR-CV con 11: FR-HC, MT-HC co | nection) | 0 | × | 0 |
| t of inpu | 182 | | RH terminal function selection | 1 | 2 | 24, 25, 62, 64 to 67, 9999 | 12: PU operation exte | | 0 | × | 0 |
| gnment | 183 | | RT terminal function selection | 1 | 3 | | 13: External DC inject 14: PID control valid t 16: PU-external opera | erminal | 0 | × | 0 |
| Function assignment of input terminal | 184 | | AU terminal function selection | 1 | 4 | | 24: Output stop 25: Start self-holding s 60: Forward rotation cor STF terminal (<i>Pr:178</i> | selection mmand (assigned to | 0 | × | 0 |
| L L | 185 | | JOG terminal function selection | 1 | 5 | | 61: Reverse rotation con STR terminal (<i>Pr:17</i>) | mmand (assigned to | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 186 | | CS terminal function selection | 1 | 6 | 0 to 8, | 62: Inverter reset 63: PTC thermistor in terminal (<i>Pr.184</i>) c | | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 187 | | MRS terminal function selection | 1 | 24 | 10 to 14, 16, 24, 25, 62, 64 to 67, | 64: PID forward/reven 65: PU-NET operation | se action switchover | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 188 | | STOP terminal function selection | 1 | 25 | 9999 | 66: External-NET ope 67: Command source 9999: No function | | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 189 | | RES terminal function selection | 1 | 62 | | | | 0 | × | 0 |

| | Paramete | r | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|--|----------|-------------------------------------|-------|---------|--|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| ctior | pa | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| Function | Related | Nume | ments | Value | Runge | Description | | enab disat | led |
| | 190 | RUN terminal function selection | 1 | 0 | 0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, | 0, 100: Inverter running 1, 101: Up to frequency 2, 102: Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 191 | SU terminal function selection | 1 | 1 | 26, 45 to 47, 64, 70 to 78 90 to 96, 98, 99, | 3, 103: Overload alarm 4, 104: Output frequency detection 5, 105: Second output frequency detection 7, 107: Regenerative brake prealarm | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 192 | IPF terminal function selection | 1 | 2 | 100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 147, | (Only for the FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more) 8, 108: Electronic thermal relay function prealarm 10, 110: PU operation mode | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 193 | OL terminal function selection | 1 | 3 | 164, 170, 190 to 196, 198, 199, 9999 | 11, 111: Inverter operation ready12, 112: Output current detection13, 113: Zero current detection14, 114: PID lower limit | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 194 | FU terminal function selection | 1 | 4 | | 15, 115: PID upper limit 16, 116: PID forward/reverse rotation | 0 | × | 0 |
| Terminal assignment of output terminal | 195 | ABC1 terminal function selection | 1 | 99 | | output 17, —: Commercial power-supply switchover MC1 18, —: Commercial power-supply switchover MC2 19, —: Commercial power-supply switchover MC3 25, 125: Fan fault output 26, 126: Heatsink overheat pre-alarm 45, 145: During inverter running and start command is on 46, 146: During deceleration at | 0 | × | 0 |
| Terminal assignr | 196 | ABC2 terminal function selection | 1 | 9999 | 0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, 26, 45 to 47, 64, 70, to 78, 90, 91, 94 to 96, 98, 99, 100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 147, 164, 170, 190, 191, 194 to 196, 198, 199, 9999 | occurrence of power failure (retained until release) 47, 147: During PID control activated 64, 164: During retry 70, 170: PID output interruption 71: Commercial-power supply side motor 1 connection RO1 72: Commercial-power supply side motor 2 connection RO2 73: Commercial-power supply side motor 3 connection RO3 74: Commercial-power supply side motor 4 connection RO4 75: Inverter side motor 1 connection RIO1 76: Inverter side motor 2 connection RIO2 77: Inverter side motor 3 connection RIO2 77: Inverter side motor 4 connection RIO3 78: Inverter side motor 4 connection RIO4 90, 190: Life alarm 91, 191: Alarm output 3 (power-off signal) 92, 192: Energy saving average value updated timing 93, 193: Current average monitor 94, 194: Alarm output 2 95, 195: Maintenance timer alarm 96, 196: Remote output 98, 198: Minor fault output 999:No function 0 to 99: Positive logic, 100 to 199: Negative logic | 0 | × | 0 |

| L | Paran | neter | | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|---------------|-----------------------|---|----------------|------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|-------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Function | | Related parameters | Name | Incre ments | Initial Value | Range | Descri | ption | | eter clear enab | eter clear |
| - | 000.4 | | | | | | | | ×: | disat | bled |
| - | 232 to 240 |) 239 | Refer to <i>Pr.4 to Pr.6</i> . Refer to <i>Pr.72</i> . | | | | | | | | |
| — | 240 | | Refer to <i>Pr.125 and P</i> | | | | | | | | |
| - | | 243 | Refer to <i>Pr.125 and P</i> Refer to <i>Pr.73</i> . | <i>r</i> .120. | | | | | | | |
| cooling fe | 244 | 2.10 | Cooling fan operation selection | 1 | 1 | 0 | Operates at power on Cooling fan on/off con cooling fan is always o Cooling fan on/off con | trol invalid (The on at power on) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| _ | 0.45 | | | | | 0 to 50% | Used to set the rated i | motor slip. | | | - |
| | 245 | | Rated slip | 0.01% | 9999 | 9999 | No slip compensation | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Slip compensation | 246 | | Slip compensation time constant | 0.01s | 0.5s | 0.01 to 10s | Used to set the respon compensation. When smaller, response will as load inertia is great overvoltage (E.OVD) to occur. | the value is made be faster. However, ter, a regenerative | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Slip c | 247 | | Constant-output region slip compensation selection | 1 | 9999 | 0 9999 | Slip compensation is r constant output range above the frequency s Slip compensation is n output range. | (frequency range set in <i>Pr:3</i>) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| of motor method | | | | | | 0 to 100s 1000 to 1100s | The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start signal is turned off. When 1000s to 1100s is set (Pr. 250 setting-1000)s later, the motor coasts to | STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse | | | |
| Selection of moto stopping method | 250 | | Stop selection | 0.1s | 9999 | 8888 | stop. When the start signal is turned off, the motor decelerates to | signal STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 9999 | stop. | STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal | | | |
| ase | 0E 1 | | Output phase | 4 | 4 | 0 | Without output phase | failure protection | | | |
| it phi tecti ion | 251 | | failure protection selection | 1 | 1 | 1 | With output phase fail | ure protection | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| /output pl ire protec selection | | | | | | 0 | Without input phase fa | ailure protection | | | <u> </u> |
| Input/output phase failure protection selection | | 872 | Input phase failure protection selection | 1 | 0 | 1 | With input phase failur | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| _ | 252, | 253 | Refer to Pr.73. | | | I | I | | I | · | <u> </u> |

| c | Param | eter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|---|--------|-----------------------|---|---------------|------------|--------------------|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | ſ | ed ters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| nnc | | Related parameters | Name | ments | Value | Range | Description | 0: | enab | 1 |
| ш. | | pai | | | | | | ×: | disat | bled |
| arts | 255 | | Life alarm status display | 1 | 0 | (0 to 15) | Display whether the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not. | × | × | × |
| verter p | 256 | | Inrush current limit circuit life display | 1% | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Display the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. Reading only | × | × | × |
| e of the in | 257 | | Control circuit capacitor life display | 1% | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Display the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. Reading only | × | × | × |
| Display of the life of the inverter parts | 258 | | Main circuit capacitor life display | 1% | 100% | (0 to 100%) | Display the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. Reading only The value measured by <i>Pr. 259</i> is displayed. | × | × | × |
| Disp | 259 | | Main circuit capacitor life measuring | 1 | 0 | 0, 1 | Start measuring the main circuit capacitor life. Switch the power supply on again and check the Pr. 259 setting. Measurement is complete if the setting is "3". Set the deterioration degree in <i>Pr</i> :258. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| — | 260 | | Refer to Pr:72. | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 0 | Coasting to stop When undervoltage or power failure occurs, the inverter output is shut off. | | | |
| þ | 261 | | Power failure stop selection | 1 | 0 | 1 | When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| power failur | | | | | | 2 | When undervoltage or a power failure occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop. If power is restored during a power failure, the inverter accelerates again. | | | |
| at instantaneous power failure | 262 | | Subtracted frequency at deceleration start | 0.01Hz | 3Hz | 0 to 20Hz | Normally operation can be performed with the initial value unchanged. But adjust the frequency according to the magnitude of the load specifications (moment of inertia, torque). | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Decelerate the motor to a stop at | 263 | | Subtraction starting frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 120Hz | When output frequency $\ge Pr.263$ Decelerate from the speed obtained from output frequency minus $Pr.262$. When output frequency $< Pr.263$ Decelerate from output frequency | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| e DC | | | | | | 9999 | Decelerate from the speed obtained from output frequency minus <i>Pr.262</i> . | | | |
| erate the | 264 | | Power-failure deceleration time 1 | 0.1/ 0.01s | 5s | 0 to 3600/ 360s | Set a deceleration slope down to the frequency set in <i>Pr.266</i> . | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Decele | 265 | | Power-failure deceleration time 2 | 0.1/ 0.01s | 9999 | 0 to 3600/ 360s | Set a deceleration slope below the frequency set in <i>Pr.266</i> . | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 266 | | Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 9999 0 to 400Hz | Same slope as in <i>Pr:264</i> Set the frequency at which the deceleration slope is switched from the <i>Pr:264</i> setting to the <i>Pr:265</i> setting. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 267 | | Refer to Pr.73. | | | | | | | |
| | 268 | | Refer to Pr.52. | | | | | | | |
| _ | 269 | | Parameter for manu | facturer | setting. [| Do not set. | | | | |
| | 331 to | 337 | Refer to Pr.117 to Pr. | 124. | - | | | | | |

| 2 | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param |
|--|--------|-----------------------|--|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Function | | ed eters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear |
| Fun | | Related parameters | | ments | Value | | | | enab | |
| | | ٩ | Communication | | | 0 | Operation command source communication | | disat | |
| | 338 | | operation command source | 1 | 0 | 1 | Operation command source external | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | | 0 | Speed command source communication | | | |
| e and luring on | 339 | | Communication speed command | 1 | 0 | 1 | Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is invalid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is valid) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation | | | source | | | 2 | Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is valid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is invalid) | | | |
| com 1ma nica | | | | | | 0 | Communication option valid | | | |
| on com | | | NET mode | | | 1 | Inverter RS-485 terminal valid | | | |
| Operati speed corr | | 550 | operation command source selection | 1 | 9999 | 9999 | Automatic recognition of the communication option Normally, the RS-485 terminals are valid. Communication option is valid when the communication option is mounted. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 551 | PU mode operation command source | 1 | 2 | 1 | Select the RS-485 terminals as the PU operation mode control source. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 551 | selection | I | 2 | 2 | Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 340 | | Refer to Pr. 79. | | | l | | | | I |
| — | 341 to | 343 | Refer to Pr.117 to Pr.1 | 24. | | | | | | |
| , t | | | Romoto output | | | 0 | Remote output data clear at powering off | | | |
| Remote output function (REM signal) | 495 | | Remote output selection | 1 | 0 | 1 | Remote output data retention even at powering off | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| func EM | 496 | | Remote output data 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 to 4095 | | × | × | × |
| Rer (R | 497 | | Remote output data 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 to 4095 | Output terminal can be switched on and off. | × | × | × |
| o determine maintenance ne of parts. | 503 | | Maintenance timer | 1 | 0 | 0 (1 to 9998) | Display the cumulative energization time of the inverter in 100h increments. Reading only Writing the setting of "0" clears the cumulative energization time. | × | × | × |
| To de the ma time | 504 | | Maintenance timer alarm output set time | 1 | 9999 | 0 to 9998 9999 | Set the time taken until when the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output. No function | 0 | × | 0 |
| | 549 | | Refer to Pr.117 to Pr.1 | 24. | | | | | | |
| — | 550, | 551 | Refer to Pr.338 and P. | | | | | | | |
| Ð | 555 | | Current average time | 0.1s | 1s | 0.1 to 1.0s | Set the time taken to average the current during start bit output (1s). | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ge valu gnal | 556 | | Data output mask time | 0.1s | 0s | 0.0 to 20.0s | Set the time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Current average value monitor signal | 557 | | Current average value monitor signal output reference current | 0.01/ 0.1A *15 | Rated inverter current | 0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *15 | Set the reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value. *15 Setting increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740-01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR-F740-01800) or more) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| — | 563, | 564 | Refer to Pr.52. | | | | | | | |
| Multiple rating selection | 570 | | Multiple rating | 1 | 0 | 0 | SLD: Ambient temperature 40°C, overload 110% 60s, 120% 3s | 0 | × | × |
| Multipl sele | | | setting | | Ţ | 1 | LD: Ambient temperature 50°C, overload 120% 60s, 150% 3s | - | | |
| | 571 | | Refer to Pr.13. | | | | | | | |
| — | 573 | | Refer to Pr.73. | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 575 to | 577 | Refer to Pr.127 to Pr.1 | 134. | | | | | | |

| tion | Param | | | Incre | Initial | | _ | Param eter copy | Param eter clear | All paran eter |
|---------------|--------|-----------------------|--|--------|---------|------------|--|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | | Related parameters | Name | ments | Value | Range | Description | 0: | enab disat | |
| | | | Auviliantenten | | | 0 | No auxiliary motor operation | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 578 | | Auxiliary motor operation selection | 1 | 0 | 1 to 3 | Set the number of auxiliary motors to be run | | | |
| | | | | | | 0 | Basic system | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 579 | | Motor connection | 1 | 0 | 1 | Alternative system | | | |
| | | | function selection | | - | 2 | Direct system | | | |
| | | | | | | 3 | Alternative-direct system | | | |
| | 580 | | MC switching interlock time | 0.1s | 1s | 0 to 100s | You can set the MC switching interlock time when <i>Pr: 579</i> ="2, 3". | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 581 | | Start waiting time | 0.1s | 1s | 0 to 100s | You can set the time from MC switch- over to a start when $Pr. 579 =$ "2, 3". Set this time a little longer than the MC switching time. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 582 | | Auxiliary motor connection-time deceleration time | 0.1s | 1s | 0 to 3600s | You can set the deceleration time for decreasing the output frequency of the inverter if a motor connection occurs under advanced PID control. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| u | | | | | | 9999 | The output frequency is not forcibly changed. | | | |
| Pump function | 583 | | Auxiliary motor disconnection-time acceleration time | 0.1s | 1s | 0 to 3600s | You can set the acceleration time for increasing the output frequency of the inverter if a motor disconnection occurs under advanced PID control. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ш | | | | | | 9999 | The output frequency is not forcibly changed. | | | |
| | 584 | | Auxiliary motor 1 starting frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 585 | | Auxiliary motor 2 starting frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency to connect an auxiliary motor. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 586 | | Auxiliary motor 3 starting frequency | 0.01Hz | 60Hz | 0 to 400Hz | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 587 | | Auxiliary motor 1 stopping frequency | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 588 | | Auxiliary motor 2 stopping frequency | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency to open an auxiliary motor. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 589 | | Auxiliary motor 3 stopping frequency | 0.01Hz | 0Hz | 0 to 400Hz | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 590 | | Auxiliary motor start detection time | 0.1s | 5s | 0 to 3600s | You can set the delay time until the auxiliary motor is started. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 591 | | Auxiliary motor stop detection time | 0.1s | 5s | 0 to 3600s | You can set the delay time until the auxiliary motor is stopped. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 611 | | Refer to Pr.57 and Pr. | 58. | | | | | | |
| _ | 867, 8 | 869 | Refer to Pr.54 to Pr.5 | 6. | | | | | | |
| | 872 | | Refer to Pr.251. | | | | | | | |

| Function | Param | | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | Param eter copy | Param eter clear | All param eter clear |
|---------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|---|--------|------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Fun | | Related parameters | | ments | Value | | | - | enab disab | |
| | 882 | | Regeneration avoidance operation selection | 1 | 0 | 0 1 | Regeneration avoidance function invalid Regeneration avoidance function valid | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ce function | 883 | | Regeneration avoidance operation level | 0.1V | DC380V /760V* | 300 to 800V | Set the bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases. * The initial value differs according to the voltage level. (200V class / 400V class) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Regeneration avoidance function | 884 | | Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity | 1 | 0 | 0 to 5 | Set sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change. 1 (Low) \rightarrow 5 (High) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Regenera | 885 | | Regeneration avoidance compensation | 0.01Hz | 6Hz | 0 to 10Hz | Set the limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | frequency limit value | | | 9999 | Frequency limit invalid | | | |
| | 886 | | Regeneration avoidance voltage gain | 0.1% | 100% | 0 to 200% | Adjust responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. A larger setting will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the output frequency could become unstable. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| ы К | 888 | | Free parameter 1 | 1 | 9999 | 0 to 9999 | Parameters you can use for your own | 0 | × | × |
| Free parameter | 889 | | Free parameter 2 | 1 | 9999 | 0 to 9999 | purposes. Used for maintenance, management, etc. by setting a unique number to each inverter when multiple inverters are used. | 0 | × | × |

| 100 108 108 108 100 100 100 100 100 100 | 2 3 4 | Name Refer to Pr.52. Load factor Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) Control selection during commercial power-supply operation | Incre ments 0.1% 0.01/ 0.1kW *16 | Initial Value 100% LD/SLD value of Applied moter Capacity | Range 30 to 150% 0.1 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *16 | Description Set the load factor for commercial power- supply operation. This value is used to calculate the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation. Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating power saving rate and average power saving rate value. *16 The setting depends on the inverter | | Param eter clear enab disat | |
|--|-------|--|---|--|---|--|----------|---|-------------|
| 891 892 893 893 | 3 | Refer to <i>Pr:52.</i> Load factor Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) Control selection during commercial power-supply | 0.1% 0.01/ 0.1kW *16 | 100% LD/SLD value of Applied moter | 30 to 150% 0.1 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW | Set the load factor for commercial power- supply operation. This value is used to calculate the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation. Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating power saving rate and average power saving rate value. | 0: ×: | disab | led bled |
| 892 893 894 | 3 | Load factor Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) Control selection during commercial power-supply | 0.01/ 0.1kW *16 | LD/SLD value of Applied moter | 0.1 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW | supply operation. This value is used to calculate the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation. Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating power saving rate and average power saving rate value. | 0 | | |
| 892 893 894 | 2 3 4 | Load factor Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity) Control selection during commercial power-supply | 0.01/ 0.1kW *16 | LD/SLD value of Applied moter | 0.1 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW | supply operation. This value is used to calculate the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation. Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating power saving rate and average power saving rate value. | | 0 | 0 |
| 894 | 4 | monitor reference (motor capacity) Control selection during commercial power-supply | 0.1kW *16 | value of Applied moter | 0 to 3600kW | Set when calculating power saving rate and average power saving rate value. | 0 | | |
| | | during commercial power-supply | | | | capacity (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740- 01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR- F740-01800) or more) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | during commercial power-supply | | | 0 | Discharge damper control (fan) | | | 0 |
| | | | | 0 | 1 | Inlet damper control (fan) | | ~ | |
| nitor | 5 | operation | 1 | 0 | 2 | Valve control (pump) | 0 | 0 | |
| nitor | 5 | | | | 3 | Commercial power-supply drive (fixed value) | | | |
| Ĕ 895 | 0 | Power saving rate | 1 | 9999 9999 | 0 | Consider the value during commercial power-supply operation as 100% | | 0 | 0 |
| L 090 | | reference value | 1 | | 1 | Consider the Pr.893 setting as 100%. | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| avir | | | | | 9999 | No function | | | |
| Energy saving monitor | 6 | Power unit cost | 0.01 | | 0 to 500 | Set the power unit cost. Display the power saving rate on the energy saving monitor | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Ë | | | | | 9999 | No function | | | |
| 00- | - | Power saving | | | 0 | Average for 30 minutes | | ~ | |
| 897 | 1 | monitor average time | 1 | 9999 | 1 to 1000h | Average for the set time | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | ume | | | 9999 0 | No function Cumulative monitor value clear | | | <u> </u> |
| | | Power saving cumulative monitor clear | 1 | 9999 | 1 | Cumulative monitor value clear | | | |
| | _ | | | | | Cumulative monitor continue | _ | 0 | |
| 898 | 8 | | | | 10 | (communication data upper limit 9999) | 0 | | 0 |
| | | | | | 9999 | Cumulative monitor continue (communication data upper limit 65535) | | | |
| 899 | 9 | Operation time rate (estimated value) | 0.1% | 9999 | | Use for calculation of annual power saving amount. Set the annual operation ratio (consider 365 days × 24hr as 100%). | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | | 9999 | No function | | | |
| 00() 00() 00() 00() 00() 00() 00() 00() | | CA terminal calibration | — | - | - | Calibrate the scale of the meter connected to terminal CA. | 0 | × | 0 |
| Adjustment of terminal CA and AM (calibration) 00,00 | | AM terminal calibration | | | _ | Calibrate the scale of the analog meter connected to terminal AM. | 0 | × | 0 |
| C2 (902 | | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency | | | | | | | |
| C3 (90) | | Terminal 2 frequency setting bias | | | | | | | |
| C4 (903 | , | Terminal 2 frequency setting gain | | | | | | | |
| C5 (904 | , | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency | Refer to | Pr.125 and | d Pr.126. | | | | |
| C6 (904 | , | Terminal 4 frequency setting bias | | | | | | | |
| (90) C7 (90) | , | Terminal 4 frequency setting gain | | | | | | | |

| _ c | Paran | neter | | | | | | Param | Param | All param | | |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|--|---|-----------------|---------------|--|--|
| Function | | ed ters | Name | Incre | Initial | Range | Description | eter copy | eter clear | eter clear | | |
| Fun | | Related parameters | | ments Value | | | | | enab disab | | | |
| rent | C8 (930) |) | Current output bias signal | 0.1% | 0% | 0 to 100% | Set the output signal value at the minimum analog current output. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Analog output current calibration calibration C10 C10 C11 C11 | |) | Current output bias current | 0.1% | 0% | 0 to 100% | Set the minimum current value at the minimum analog current output. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| log output cu calibration | C10 (931) | | Current output gain signal | 0.1% | 100% | 0 to 100% | Set the output signal value at the maximum analog current output. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Ana | C11 (931) | | Current output gain current | 0.1% | 100% | 0 to 100% | Set the maximum current value at the maximum analog current output. | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| _ | 989 | | Parameter copy alarm release | 1 | 10/100 *17 | 10, 100 | Parameters for alarm release at parameter copy *17 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (FR-F720-02330 (FR-F740- 01160) or less/FR-F720-03160 (FR- F740-01800) or more) | 0 | × | 0 | | |
| ion I | 990 | | | | 1 | 0 | Without buzzer | | | | | |
| Buzzer control of the operation panel | | | PU buzzer control | 1 | | 1 | With buzzer | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Contrast adjustment of the parameter unit | | | 1 PU contrast adjustment | | 58 | 0 to 63 | Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04) can be performed. 0 (Light) \rightarrow 63 (Dark) | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| | Pr.Cl | _ | Parameter clear | 1 | 0 | 0, 1 | Setting "1" returns all parameters except c parameters to the initial values. | alibrati | on | | | |
| ar, py | ALLC |) | All parameter clear | 1 | 0 | 0, 1 | Setting "1" returns all parameters to the ini | Setting "1" returns all parameters to the initial value | | | | |
| Parameter clear, parameter copy | Er.Cl | _ | Alarm history clear | 1 | 0 | 0, 1 | Setting "1" will clear eight past alarms. | | | | | |
| nete | | | | | | 0 | Cancel | | | | | |
| aran aran | | | | | | 1 | Read the source parameters to the operation panel. | | | | | |
| Pa | PCP | Y Parameter copy | | 1 | 0 | 2 | Write the parameters copied to the operation destination inverter. | | on panel to the | | | |
| | | | | | | 3 | Verify parameters in the inverter and operative | tion pa | ion panel. | | | |

Appendix 3 For customers who have replaced the older model with this inverter

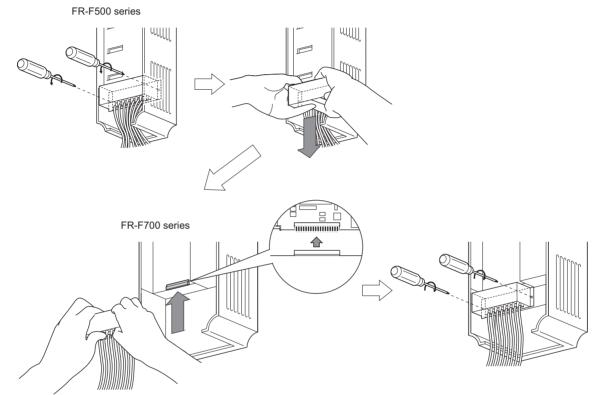
Appendix 3-1 Replacement of the FR-F500 series

(1) Instructions for installation

Removal procedure of the front cover was changed. (with screws) Please note. (*Refer to page 5.*)
 Removal procedure of the operation panel was changed. (with screws) Please note. (*Refer to page 5.*)
 Plug-in options of the F500 series are not compatible
 Operation panel (FR-DU04) can not be used.
 Setup software (FR-SW0-SETUP) can not be used.

(2) Wiring instructions

1)The control circuit terminal block can be used for the FR-F700 series without removing wiring.



(Note that the relay output 2 (A2, B2, C2) specific for the FR-F700 series can not be used with the FR-F500 series terminals.)

(3) Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU04 (parameter unit)

- 1)For the FR-F700 series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the parameter name and setting range are not displayed. Parameter list, change list, initial value list, initial value list 2 and parameter clear of the HELP function can not be used.
- 2)For the FR-F700 series, many protective functions have been added. These functions activate, but alarms are not displayed. In addition, these are not included in the alarm history and not displayed. Alarm history clear and trouble shooting can not be used for additional functions.
- 3) User initial value setting can not be used.
- 4) User registration/clear (user group 2) can not be used.
- 5) Parameter copy/verification function can not be used.

| Item | FREQROL-F500(L) | FR-F700 | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Simple mode parameters 61 | Simple mode parameters 15 | | | | | |
| | <i>Pr. 0 Torque boost</i> initial value 11K to 55K: 2% | Pr. 0 Torque boost initial value initial value 00250 to 00770: 2%, 00930, 01160: 1.5% (When the torque boost value of the FR-F500 series used was the initial value, it is not necessary to change the torque boost value from the initial value when replacing with the FR-F700 series.) | | | | | |
| | User group 1 (16), user group 2 (16) (Pr. 160, Pr. 173 to Pr. 175) | User group (16) only Setting methods were partially changed (Pr. 160, Pr. 172 to Pr. 173) | | | | | |
| Changed/cleared functions | User initial value setting (Pr. 199) | "User initial value setting" (Pr. 199) was cleared Substitutable with the copy function of the operation panel (FR-DU07) | | | | | |
| | Intelligent optimum acceleration/deceleration (Pr. 60 setting "3" and Pr. 61 to Pr. 63) | Function was cleared For deceleration time, overvoltage alarm can be avoided with regeneration avoidance function (Pr. 882 to Pr. 885). | | | | | |
| | Automatic torque boost (Pr. 38, Pr. 39) | Automatic torque boost was cleared because of addition of "Simple magnetic flux vector" (Pr. 80) | | | | | |
| | Advanced PID (pump function) Pr.500 to Pr.516 | Parameter number change Pr.575 to Pr.591 | | | | | |
| Terminal block | Removable terminal block | Removable terminal block Priority compatibility (Terminal block of the F500 can be mounted) | | | | | |
| PU | FR-DU07 FR-DU04 unavailable (Partly restricted when the FR- PU04 is used. <i>Refer to page 130</i> .) | | | | | | |
| | Dedicated plug-in o | option (not compatible) | | | | | |
| Plug-in option | Computer link, relay output option FR-A5NR | Built into the inverter (RS-485 terminal, relay output 2 points) | | | | | |
| | Three boards can be mounted | One board can be mounted | | | | | |
| Installation size | 00470, 00770 to 01160 are co | 930, 01250, 01870, FR-F740-00023 to 00083, 00170, ompatible in mounting dimensions npatibility attachment (FR-AAT) is necessary. | | | | | |

(4) Main differences and compatibilities with the FR-F500(L) series

Appendix 3-2 Replacement of the FR-A100 <EXCELENT> series

Instructions for installation

• When using the installation holes of the FR-A100(E) series, FR-A5AT (intercompatibility attachment) is necessary.

Appendix 4 Instructions for UL and cUL

(Conforming standard UL 508C, CSA C22.2 No.14)

(1) Installation

This inverter is UL-listed as a product for use in an enclosure.

Design an enclosure so that the inverter ambient temperature, humidity and atmosphere satisfy the specifications. *(Refer to page 94.)*

Wiring protection

For installation in the United States, branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

For installation in Canada, branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

Use the Class RK5, Class T or L type fuses certified by UL and cUL.

| FR-F72 | 20-00000-NA | 00046 | 00077 | 00105 | 00167 | 00250 | 00340 | 00490 | 00630 | 00770 | 00930 | 01250 | 01540 | 01870 | 02330 | l |
|-------------------------|--|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| Rated v | oltage(V) | | | | | | | 240V c | or more | | | | | | | |
| Rated current (A) | Without power factor improving reactor | 15 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 80 | 150 | 175 | 200 | 225 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 500 | |
| | With power factor improving reactor | 15 | 20 | 20 | 30 | 50 | 70 | 125 | 150 | 200 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | |
| FR-F72 | 20-00000-NA | 03160 | 03800 | 04750 | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| Rated v | oltage(V) | 240 | V or m | ore | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rated | Without power factor improving reactor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| current (A) | With power factor improving reactor | 500 | 600 | 700 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FR-F74 | 40-0000-NA | 00023 | 00038 | 00052 | 00083 | 00126 | 00170 | 00250 | 00310 | 00380 | 00470 | 00620 | 00770 | 00930 | 01160 | 1 |
| Rated v | oltage(V) | | 480V or more | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| Rated | Without power factor improving reactor | 6 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 110 | 150 | 175 | 200 | 250 | |
| current (A) | With power factor improving reactor | 6 | 10 | 10 | 15 | 25 | 35 | 60 | 70 | 90 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 175 | 200 | |
| FR-F74 | 40-0000-NA | 01800 | 02160 | 02600 | 03250 | 03610 | 04320 | 04810 | 05470 | 06100 | 06830 | 07700 | 08660 | 09620 | 10940 | Т |
| Rated voltage(V) | | | | | | | | 500 | V or m | ore | | | | | | 1 |
| Rated | Without power factor improving reactor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| current (A) | With power factor improving reactor | 300 | 350 | 400 | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 | 1100 | 1200 | 1350 | 1500 | 1800 | |

(2) Wiring of the power supply and motor

For wiring the input (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and output (U, V, W) terminals of the inverter, use the UL-listed copper wires (rated at $75^{\circ}C(167^{\circ}F)$) and round crimping terminals. Crimp the crimping terminals with the crimping tool recommended by the terminal maker.

(3) Short circuit ratings

200V class

Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 65kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 264V Maximum. • 400V class

01160 or less

Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 65kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 528V Maximum. 01800 or more

Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 65kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 550V Maximum.

(4) Motor overload protection

When using the electronic thermal relay function as motor overload protection, set the rated motor current to *Pr:9 Electronic thermal O/L relay.*

When connecting multiple motors to the inverter, install an external thermal relay individually.

Appendix 5 Instructions for Compliance with the European Directives

(1) EMC Directive

We have self-confirmed our inverters as products compliant to the EMC Directive (second environment of conforming standard EN61800-3) and place the CE mark on the inverters.

Note First environment

Environment including residential buildings. Includes buildings directly connected without a transformer to the low voltage power supply network which supplies power to residential buildings.

Second environment

Environment including all buildings except buildings directly connected without a transformer to the low voltage power supply network which supplies power to residential buildings.

1) Notes

- Set the EMC filter valid and install the inverter and perform wiring according to the following instructions.
- The inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter. Set the EMC filter valid. (The EMC filter is invalid when shipped from the factory. (The FR-F720-00046 and 00077 are always valid.) For details, refer to page 24.)
- Connect the inverter to an earthed power supply.
- Install a motor and a control cable written in the EMC Installation Manual (BCN-A21041-204) according to the instruction.
- The cable length between the inverter and the motor is 5 m (16.4 feet) maximum.
- Confirm that the inverter complies with the EMC Directive as the industrial drives application for final installation.

(2) Low Voltage Directive

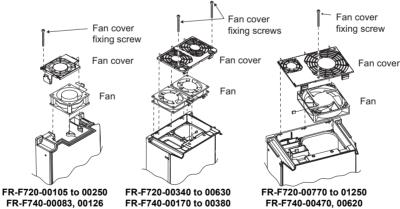
We have self-confirmed our inverters as products compliant to the Low Voltage Directive (Conforming standard EN 50178) and place the CE mark on the inverters.

1)Outline of instructions

- Do not use a residual current operated protective device (RCD) as an electric shock protector without connecting the equipment to the earth. Connect the equipment to the earth securely.
- Wire the earth terminal independently. (Do not connect two or more cables to one terminal.)
- Use the cable sizes on page 14 under the following conditions. Ambient temperature: 40°C (104°F) maximum

If conditions are different from above, select appropriate wire according to EN60204 Appendix C TABLE 5.

- Use a tinned (plating should not include zinc) crimping terminal to connect the ground cable. When tightening the screw, be careful not to damage the threads.
- For use as a product compliant with the Low Voltage Directive, use PVC cable whose size is indicated on page 14.
- Use the moulded case circuit breaker and magnetic contactor which conform to the EN or IEC Standard.
- Use the residual current operated protective device (RCD) of type B (breaker which can detect both AC and DC). If not, provide double or reinforced insulation between the inverter and other equipment, or put a transformer between the main power supply and inverter.
- Use the inverter under the conditions of overvoltage category II (usable regardless of the ground condition of the power supply), overvoltage category III (usable with the earthed-neutral system power supply) and pollution degree 2 or lower specified in IEC664.
- To use the inverter of 00770 or more (IP00) under the conditions of pollution degree 2, install it in the enclosure of IP 2X or higher. To use the inverter under the conditions of pollution degree 3, install it in the enclosure of IP54 or higher.
- To use the inverter of 00620 or less (IP20) outside of an enclosure in the environment of pollution degree 2, fix a fan cover with fan cover fixing screws enclosed.



FR-F740-00083, 00126

FR-F720-00770 to 01250 FR-F740-00470, 00620

- * On the input and output of the inverter, use cables of the type and size set forth in EN60204 Appendix C.
- The operating capacity of the relay outputs (terminal symbols A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2) should be 30VDC, 0.3A. (Relay outputs are basically isolated from the inverter internal circuit.)
- Control circuit terminals on page 9 are safely isolated from the main circuit.
- Environment

| | During Operation | In Storage | During Transportation |
|---------------------|--|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Ambient temperature | LD: -10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F) SLD (initial setting): -10°C to +40°C (14°F to 104°F) | -20°C to +65°C (-4°F to +149°F) | -20°C to +65°C (-4°F to +149°F) |
| Ambient humidity | 90% RH or less | 90% RH or less | 90% RH or less |
| Maximum altitude | 1000m (3280.80feet) | 1000m (3280.80feet) | 10000m (32808feet) |

Details are given in the technical information "Low Voltage Directive Conformance Guide" (BCN-A21041-203), Please contact your sales representative.

*The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

| Print Date | *Manual Number | Revision |
|------------|---------------------|---|
| Sep., 2004 | IB(NA)-0600216ENG-A | First edition |
| Dec., 2004 | IB(NA)-0600216ENG-B | Additions FR-F720 - 03160 to 04750 - NA FR-F740 - 04320 to 12120 - NA |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

For Maximum Safety

- Mitsubishi inverters are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the product are likely to cause a serious accident.
- Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.